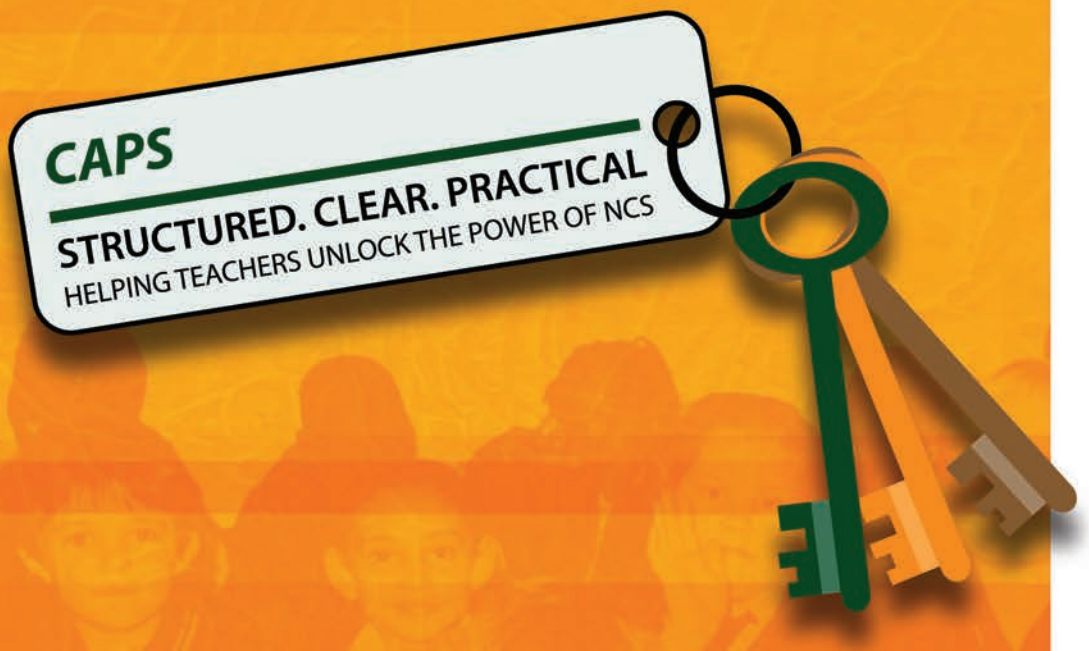
SETSWANA PUO YA GAE

Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba

Pegelo ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo



Kgato ya Magareng
Mephato 4-6

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

PEGELOYA PHOLISI YA KHARIKHULAMO LE TLHATLHOBO MEPHATO 4-6

SETSWANA PUO YA GAE

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education
222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www.education.gov.za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0457-2

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

DITENG

KAROLO 1: MATSENO A PEGELO YA PHOLISI YA KHARIKHULAMO LE TLHATLHOBO 3

1.1 Lemorago 3

1.2 Thadiso 3

1.3 Maikaelelo a kakaretso a kharikhulamo ya aforika borwa 4

1.4 Kabo ya nako 6

1.4.1 Kgato ya motheo 6

1.4.2 Kgato ya magareng 6

1.4.3 Kgato e kgolwane 7

1.4.4 Mephato 10-12 7

KAROLO YA 2: GO ITSISE PUO YA GAE MO KGATONG YA MAGARENG 8

2.1 Dipuo mo pegelong ya pholisi ya kharikhulamo le tlhatlhobo 8

2.1.1 Maemo a puo 8

2.1.2 Dikgono tsa puo 9

2.1.3 Melebo ya go ruta puo 13

2.2 Kabo ya nako mo kharikhulamong ya puo ya gae 13

2.3 Didiriswa tsa go ruta le go ithuta 14

KAROLO YA 3: DITENG LE DITHULAGANYO TSA GO RUTA DIKGONO TSA PUO.....16

3.1 Thadiso ya dikgono, diteng le ditogamaano 16

3.2 Go phatlhalatsa ditlhangwa go ralala mephato 4-6 23

3.2.1 Lenane la phatlhalatso ya ditlhangwa 24

3.2.2 Tshobokanyo ya mefuta ya ditlhangwa go ralala kgato 26

3.2.3 Boleele jwa ditlhangwa tsa puo ya gae (tse di tla tlhagisiwang ke barutwana) 32

3.2.4 Boleele jwa ditlhangwa tsa puo-ya –gae (tse barutwana ba tshwanetseng go di ithuta) 32

3.2.5 Tlotlofoko e e tshwanetseng go fitlhelelwa ke barutwana ba puo ya gae 33

3.3 Dithulaganyo tsa go ruta 33

3.4 Diteng le dithulaganyo tsa go ruta tsa setswana puo ya gae 35

KAROLO 4: TLHATLHOBO 89

4.1 Matseno 89

4.2 Tlhatlhobo e e sa tlhomamang kgotsa ya letsatsi le letsatsi 90

4.3 Tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng 90

4.3.1 Ditlhokego tsa tlhatlhobo ya puo ya gae 91

4.3.2 Mefuta ya tiro ya kgweditharo 92

4.4 Lenaneo la tlhatlhobo 94

4.5 Go rekota le go bega 104

4.6 Tekanyetso ya ditiro tsa tlhatlhobo 104

4.7 Kakaretso 105

LENANEFOKO 106

KAROLO 1: MATSENO A PEGELO YA PHOLISI YA KHARIKHULAMO LE TLHATLHOBO

1.1 LEMORAGO

Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba Mephato R-12 (NCS) e tlhalosa pholisi ya kharikhulamo le tlhatlhobo mo dikolong.

Go tokafatsa tiragatso e, Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba e ne ya mametlelelwa ka dimametlelelo tse di tla diragadiwang ka Firikgong 2012. Tokomana e le nngwe e e sobokantsweng ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo ya serutwa se sengwe le se sengwe, e ne ya kwalwa go emisetsa Dipegelo tsa Dirutwa, Dikaedi tsa Lenaneothuto le Dikaedi tsa Tlhatlhobo ya Dirutwa Mephato ya R-12 tsa bogologolo.

1.2 THADISO

(a) *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 (Firikgong 2012)* e emela pegelo ya pholisi ya go ithuta le go ruta mo dikolong tsa Aforika Borwa mme e na le tse di latelang:

(i) Pegelo ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo ya serutwa se sengwe le se sengwe sa sekolo se se amogetsweng*;*

(ii) Pegelo ya Pholisi ya, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12; le*

(iii) Pegelo ya Pholisi ya, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Firikgong 2012).*

(b) The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 (Firikgong 2012)* e emela dipegelo tse pedi tsa kharikhulamo ya bosetšhaba tsa ga jaana, tsona ke:

(i) Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 of 31 May 2002*,* le

(ii) *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12 Government Gazettes, No. 25545 of 6 October 2003* and *No. 27594* of 17 May 2005.

(c) Dipegelo tsa kharikhulamo ya bosetšhaba tse di akanngwang go ka dirisiwa mo ditemanengpotlana tsa b(i) le (ii) di na le dipegelo tsa pholisi tse di latelang tse di tla khutlisiwang ka tatelano ke *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 (Firikgong 2012) mo pakeng ya go tloga ka* 2012-2014:

(i) Lekala la Thuto/Lenaneo la Serutwa, Dikaedi tsa Lenaneothuto, Dikaedi tsa Tlhatlhobo ya Dirutwa tsa Mephato R-9 le Mephato 10-12;

(ii) Pegelo ya Pholisi ya *National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, e e tlhamilweng seŝwa mo *Government Notice No. 124* in *Government Gazette No. 29626* of 12 February 2007;

(iii) Pegelo ya Pholisi ya the *National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, e e tlhamilweng seŝwa mo *Government Gazette No.27819* of 20 July 2005;

(iv) Pegelo ya Pholisi ya *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), e e mabapi le barutwana ba ba nang le ditlhokego tse di kgethegileng,* e e phasaladitsweng mo *Government Gazette, No.29466* of 11 December 2006, e akareditswe mo pegelong ya pholisi ya *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12; le*

(v) Pegelo ya Pholisi ya *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), e e mabapi le the National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12)*, e e tlhamilweng seŝwa mo *Government Notice No.1267* in *Government Gazette No. 29467* of 11 December 2006.

(d) Pegelo ya Pholisi ya *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*, le dikarolo tse di mo Pholising ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo jaaka e akanngwang mo Dikgaolong 2, 3 le 4 tsa pegelo e, tse di agang melao le boleng jwa *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* Ka jalo go ya ka karolo *6A ya South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996,)* e aga motheo o Tona ya Thuto ya Motheo e ka tlhomamisang dipoelo tse di lekaneng tsa boleng, gammogo le thulaganyo le tsamaiso ya tlhatlhobo ya diphitlhelelo tsa barutwana e e ka dirisiwang mo dikolong tsa botlhe le mo dikolong tse di ikemetseng ka nosi.

1.3 MAIKAELELO A KAKARETSO A KHARIKHULAMO YA AFORIKA BORWA

(a) Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba Mephato R-12 e tlhagisa kitso, dikgono le meetlo e e tshwanelwang ke go ithutiwa mo dikolong tsa Aforika Borwa. Kharikhulamo e ikaelela go netefatsa gore barutwana ba bona le go diragatsa kitso le dikgono ka ditsela tse di nang le bokao mo matshelong a bona. Mo ntlheng e, kharikhulamo e godisa kakanyo ya go tsepamisa kitso ka bokao jwa tikologo, e ntse e sisimoga (tsibogela) botlhokwa jwa lefatshe ka bophara.

(b) Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba Mephato R-12, e arabela maikaelelo a:

- go tlamela barutwana, go sa kgathalesege lemorago la ikonomi ya loago, lotso, bong, bokgoni jwa mmele kgotsa bokgoni jwa botlhale, le kitso, dikgono le meetlo tse di tlhokegang go ikgotsofatsa le botsayakarolo jo bo nang le bokao mo loagong jaaka baagi ba naga e e gololesegileng;
- e tlamela phitlhelelo ya thuto e e kwa godimo;
- go kaela phetogelo ya barutwana go tswa go thuto ya ditheo go ya go lefelo la tiro; le
- go tlamela bathati ka tshedimosetso e e lekaneng ya dikgono tsa morutwana.

(c) Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba Mephato R-12 e ikaegile ka metheo e e latelang:

- *Phetogo ya loago*; e netefatsa gore go sa lekalekaneng mo go tsa thuto go go fetileng go a siamisiwa, le gore ditšhono tse di lekalekanang tsa thuto di neelwa baagi botlhe:
- *Go ithuta go go tlhaga gape go tseneletse*, go rotloetsa molebo o o tlhaga e le o o tseneletseng mo thutong, boemong jwa go rutiwa ga go neelwa dinnete go go seng tlhaga e bile go sa tsenelela;
- *Kitso e e kwa godimo le dikgono tse di kwa godimo*; bonnye jwa maemo a kitso le dikgono tse di tshwanetseng go fitlhelelwa mo mophatong o mongwe le o mongwe di totobaditswe le go beelwa seemo se se kwa godimo, seemo se se fitlhelegang mo dirutweng tsotlhe;

- *Tsweletso*; diteng le bokao jwa mophato o mongwe le o mongwe di supa tsweletso go tloga go e e bonolo go fitlha go e e gwetlhang tlhaloganyo;
- *Ditshwanelo tsa botho, boakaretsi, bosiaimisi jwa tikologo le loago*; go tsenyeletsa melawana le ditlwaelo tsa bosiamisi jwa tikologo le loago le ditshwanelo tsa botho jaaka di tlhalosiwa mo Molaotheong wa Aforika Borwa. Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba Mephato R-12. (Ka kakaretso) e bosisi mo dintlheng tsa dipharologano di tshwana le lehuma, go tlhoka tekatekano, lotso, bong, puo, kgolo, bogole le dintlha tse dingwe.
- *Go totobatsa botlhokwa jwa tsamaiso ya kitso ditso*; go lemoga ditiragalo (hisetori) le boswa jo bo humileng jwa naga e jaaka dintlha tse di botlhokwa tse di nonotshang meetlo e e leng teng mo Molaotheong; le
- *Go ikanyega, boleng le nonofo*; go tlamela thuto e e ka bapisiwang le ya dinaga tse dingwe ka boleng, go anama le boteng

(d) Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba Mephato R-12 e ikaelela go tlhagisa barutwana ba ba kgonang go:

- lemoga le go rarabolola mathata gape ba tsaya ditshwetso ba akanya ka tsenelelo e bile ba na le boitlhamedi.
- dira ka katlego ba le bosi, kana ba na le ba bangwe e le karolo ya setlhopha;
- ithulaganya, go itsamaisa le go tsamaisa ditiro tsa bona ka boikarabelo le ka nonofo.
- kgobokanya, sekaseka, rulaganya le go tlhatlhoba tshedimosetso ka tsenelelo;
- tlhaeletsana ka nonofo ba dirisa dikgono tsa pono, matshwao kgotsa dikgono tsa puo mo mekgweng e e farologaneng;
- dirisa saense le thekenoloji ka nonofo le ka tsenelelo ba supa boikarabelo mo tikologong le mo boitekanelong jwa ba bangwe; le
- bontsha go tlhaloganya lefatshe jaaka thulaganyo ya ditsamaiso tse di amanang ka go lemoga gore dikaelo tsa tharabololo ya mathata ga di tlhagelele di le tsosi.

(e) Boakaretsi bo tshwanetse go nna karolokônôkônô ya thulaganyo, ipaakanyo le go ruta mo sekolong se sengwe le se sengwe. Se, se ka diragala fa fela barutabana botlhe ba nna le tlhaloganyo e e edileng ya go lemoga le go arabela dikgoreletsi tsa go ithuta le go rulaganyetsa dipharologano.

Ntlhakgolo mo go tsamaiseng boakaretsi ke go netefatsa gore dikgoreletsi di a lemogiwa le go arabelwa ke ditlhopha tsotlhe tsa tshegetso mo loagong lwa sekolo, go akaretsa barutabana, ditlhopha tsa tshegetso tsa dikgaolothuto, ditlhopha tsa tshegetso tse di mo ditheong, batsadi le dikolo tse di kgethegileng jaaka ditikatikwe tse di tswelang morafe mosola ka kakaretso. Go arabela dikgoreletsi mo phaposiborutelong, barutabana ba tshwanetse go dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa dipharologano tsa kharikhulamo jaaka tse di akareditsweng mo Dikaeding tsa Go Ruta le Go Ithuta ga Boakaretsi tsa Lefapha la Thuto ya Motheo (2010). (*Department of Basic Education's Guidelines for inclusive teaching and learning (2010)*).

1.4 KABO YA NAKO

1.4.1 Kgato ya Motheo

(a) Nako ya go ruta mo Kgatong ya Motheo ke e e latelang

SERUTWA	MOPHATO R (DIURA)	MEPHATO 1-2 (DIURA)	MEPHATO 3 (DIURA)
Puo ya Gae	10	7/8	7/8
Puo Tlaleletso ya Ntlha		2/3	3/4
Dipalo	7	7	7
Dikgono tsa Botshelo • Kitso ya Tshimologo • Botshweretsi jwa Boitlhamedi • Thuto ya Ikatiso ya Mmele • Thuto ya boitekanelo jwa motho le loago	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**7** (2) (2) (2) (1)
GOTLHE	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Nako ya go ruta ya Mephato R, 1 le 2 ke diura di le 23 mme ya Mophato 3 ke diura di le 25.

(c) Diura di le 10 mo dipuong di abetswe Mephato R-2 mme diura di le 11 ke tsa Mophato 2. Bogolo jwa diura di le 8 le bonnye jwa diura di le 7 di abetswe Puo ya Gae, bonnye jwa diura di le 2 le bogolo jwa diura di le 3 di abetswe Puotlaleletso mo Mephatong 1-2. Mo Mophatong 3 bogolo jwa diura di le 8 le bonnye jwa diura di le 7 di abetswe Puo ya Gae fa bonnye jwa diura di le 3 le bogolo jwa diura di le 4 di abetswe Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha.

(d) Mo serutweng sa Dikgono tsa Botshelo, Kitso ya Tshimologo e abetswe ura e le 1 mo Mephatong R-2 le diura di le 2 jaaka go kailwe ka diura tse di mo masakaneng mo mophatong wa 3.

1.4.2 Kgato ya Magareng

(b) Nako ya go ruta mo Kgatong ya Magareng ke e e latelang:

SERUTWA	DIURA
Puo ya Gae	6
Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha	5
Dipalo	6
Disaense tsa Tlhago le Thekenoloji	3, 5
Disaense tsa Loago	3
Dikgono tsa Botshelo • Botshweretsi jwa Boitlhamedi • Thuto ya Ikatiso ya Mmele • Thuto ya boitekanelo jwa motho le loago	**4** (1, 5) (1) (1, 5)
GOTLHE	**27, 5**

1.4.3 Kgato e Kgolwane

(a) Nako ya go ruta mo Kgatong e Kgolwane ke e e latelang:

SERUTWA	DIURA
Puo ya Gae	5
Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha	4
Dipalo	4, 5
Disaense tsa Tlhago	3
Disaense tsa Loago	3
Thekenoloji	2
Disaense tsa Botsamaisi le Ikonomi	2
Tebanyo le Botshelo	2
Botshweretsi jwa Boitlhamedi	2
GOTLHE	**27, 5**

1.4.4 Mephato 10-12

(a) Nako ya go ruta mo Mephatong 10-12 ke e e latelang:

SERUTWA	Kabo ya nako mo bekeng (diura)
Puo ya Gae	**4.5**
Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha	**4.5**
Dipalo	**4.5**
Tebanyo le Botshelo	**2**
Bonnye jwa dirutwa dingwe le dingwe tse tharo di tlhophiwa go tswa mo Setlhopheng sa B Mametlelelo B, Mananeo B1-B8 a pegelo ya pholisi ya *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*, e le mabapi le go ya ka mabaka a a botswang pele go dumelanwa ka ona mo ditemaneng tsa 28 tsa pegelo ya pholisi e e bolelwang.	**12 (3x4 diura)**
GOTLHE	**27.5**

Nako e e abilweng ya beke e ka dirisediwa bonnye dirutwa tsa NCS tse di tlhokegang jaaka go kailwe fa godimo, e bile e se ke ya dirisediwa dirutwa dipe tsa tlaleletso tse di okeditsweng mo lenaneong la dirutwa. Fa morutwana a ka eletsa go oketsa dirutwa, nako e e okeditsweng e abelwe go rutiwa ga dirutwa tse.

KAROLO YA 2: GO ITSISE PUO YA GAE MO KGATONG YA MAGARENG

2.1 DIPUO MO PEGELONG YA PHOLISI YA KHARIKHULAMO LE TLHATLHOBO

Puo ke sediriswa sa mogopolo le tlhaeletsano. Gape ke mokgwa wa setso le temogo ya bontle ka tlwaelo o o aroganngwang mo gare ga batho go dira gore lefatshe le ba tshelang mo go lona le nne le bokao jo bo botoka. Go ithuta go dirisa puo ka botlalo go kgontsha barutwana go fitlhelela kitso, go tlhalosa boitshupo jwa bona, maikutlo le dikakanyo, go dirisana le ba bangwe le go laola lefatshe la bona. E tlamela barutwana ka ditshwantsho le dikakanyo tse di humileng, tse di maatla, tse di tseneletseng kwa garegare tse di ka dirisiwang go dira lefatshe la bona le tokafale go feta jaaka le ntse; le itshekile go feta jaaka le ntse. Ke ka tiriso ya puo mo dipharologanong tsa setso le dikamano tsa loago di thadisiwang le go tlhamiwa, go tlhamiwa goo, go ka fetolwa gape ka puo ga anamisiwa le go phepafatswa.

2.1.1 Maemo a Puo

Go ithuta puo mo Kgatong ya Magareng, go akaretsa dipuo tsotlhe tsa semmuso mo Aforika Borwa, e bong, Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga – gammogo le Puo ya Matshwao le Dipuo tse e seng tsa Semmuso. Dipuo tse di ka rutiwa ka maemo a a farologaneng.

Puo ya Gae ke puo ya ntlha e e fitlhelelwang ke barutwana. Le fa go le jalo, bontsi jwa dikolo tsa Aforika Borwa ga di rute dipuo tsa gae tsa barutwana ba bangwe ba ba ikwadisitseng mme e na le puo e le nngwe kgotsa tse pedi tse di rutiwang ka maemo a Puo ya Gae. Ka ntlha ya se, maina a Puo ya Gae le Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha di kaya botswerere jwa maemo a puo e e rutiwang ka ona e seng puo ya gae kgotsa e e fitlheletsweng (jaaka mo dipuotlaleletsong). Ka ntlha ya maikaelelo a pholisi e, kumako nngwe le nngwe ya puo ya gae e tshwanetse go tlhaloganngwa gore e kaya maemo mme e seng puo ka boyona.

Maemo a Puo ya Gae a tlamela botswerere jwa puo jo bo senolang bomankge jwa dikgono tsa motheo tsa tlhaeletsano ya botsalano e e tlhokagalang mo maemong a loago le dikgono tsa maemo a tlhaloganyo a tsa botlhale /seakatemi a a leng botlhokwa mo go ithuteng go ralala kharikhulamo. Go na le kgatelelo mo go rutiweng ga dikgono tsa go reetsa, go bua, go buisa le go kwala mo maemong a a puo. Kgato e, e tlamela barutwana gape ka bokao jo bo tlhamaletseng, temogo ya bontle le bokgoni jwa go nna le dikakanyo jo bo tla ba tlamelang ka bokgoni jwa go tlhama dilo gape, go akanya le go matlafatsa go tlhaloganya lefatshe le ba tshelang mo go lona. Le fa go le jalo, kgatelelo le kabo ya maduo a dikgono tsa go reetsa le go bua, go tloga ka Mophato wa 7 go ya kwa pele, di kwa tlase go na le tsa go buisa le go kwala.

Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha e kaya puo e e seng puo ya gae mme fela e dirisediwa tlhaeletsano e e rileng mo setšhabeng, e e leng, puo ya go ithuta le go ruta.Kharikhulamo e neela tshegetso e e maatla mo barutwaneng ba ba tla dirisang Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha ya bona jaaka puo ya go ithuta le go ruta. Kwa bokhutlong jwa Mophato 9, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go dirisa Puo ya Gae le puotlaleletso ka nonofo le ka go itshepa mo maitlhomong a a farologaneng, go akaretsa le go ithuta.

Mo Aforika- Borwa, bontsi jwa barutwana ba simolola go dirisa Puotlaleletso e e leng English jaaka puo ya bona ya Go ithuta le Go ruta (LOLT) mo mophatong 4. Ka jalo, go raya gore ba tshwanetse go fitlhelela bokgoni jwa maemo a a kwa godimo mo puong ya English kwa bokhutlong jwa mophato 3, mme ba tshwanetse go kgona go buisa le go kwala sentle ka puo ya English.

Maemo a Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha a tseelela gore barutwana ga ba na kitso epe ya puo fa ba goroga kwa sekolong. Mo dingwageng tsa ntlha tsa sekolo go tlhomiwa mogopolo mo go ageng bokgoni jwa morutwana jwa go tlhaloganya

puo le go e bua – motheo wa dikgono tsa tlhaeletsano ya dikgolagano tsa botho. Mo Mephatong ya 2 le 3 barutwana ba simolola go aga kitso ya puo mo motheong o wa tiro ya molomo. Gape ba diragatsa dikgono tsa puo tse ba setseng ba di ithutile mo Puong ya Gae.

Mo Dikgatong tsa Magareng le tse Dikgolwane, barutwana ba tswelela go tiisa dikgono tsa go reetsa, go bua, go buisa le go kwala. Mo kgatong e, bontsi jwa bana bo rutiwa ka Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha, e bile ba tshwanetse go e senolelwa thata. Kgatelelo e kgolo e abelwa go dirisetsa Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha ka maikaelelo a go akanya le go ntsha mabaka. Se, se kgontsha barutwana go aga dikgono tsa maemo a tlhaloganyo ya botlhalefi, tse ba ditlhokang go ithuta dirutwa. Ba tshwaragana le ditlhangwa tsa dikwalo le go simolola go aga bokgoni jwa temogo ya bontle le go tshwantsha mo Puotlaleletsong ya bona.

Barutwana ba tshwanetse gore fa ba goroga mo Kgatong e kgolwane, ba bo ba tlhaloganya Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha mabapi le dikgono tsa dikgolagano tsa botho le maemo a tlhaloganyo ya tsa botlhalefi. Le fa go ntse jalo, boammaaruri ke gore barutwana ba bantsi mo kemong e ga ba kgone go tlhaeletsana sentle ka Puotlaleletso ya bona. Kgwetlho mo kgatong ya magareng ke go tlamela barutwana ba ka tshegetso gape ka yona nako eo ba abelwa kharikhulamo e e ba kgontshang go fitlhelela maemo a a tlhokegang mo Mephatong e ekwa pele. Maemo a tshwanetse gore a nne mo seemong se barutwana ba ka dirisang puotlaleletso mo maemong a a kwa godimo a go tlhaloganya go ba baakanyetsa go tsweletsa dithuto tse di kwa godimo kgotsa go tsena mo ditirong tse di farologaneng.

2.1.2 Dikgono tsa puo

Kharikhulamo ya Puotlaleletso ya Ntlha e rulagantswe go ya ka dikgono tse di latelang:

1	Go reetsa le Go bua
2	Go buisa le Go lebelela
3	Go kwala le Go tlhagisa
4	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana ya tiriso

Go reetsa le go bua

Go reetsa le go bua go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng dirutwa tsotlhe. Fa go reetsa le go buisa ga barutwana go nonofile, ba kgobokanya le go tlhotlha tshedimosetso, aga kitso, rarabolola mathata ba bo ba tlhagisa dikakanyo le megopolo. Dikgono tse di tseneletseng tsa theetso di kgontsha barutwana go lemoga meetlo le maitlhomo a a ageletsweng mo ditlhangweng le go gwetlha puo e e sekametseng mo letlhakoreng le le lengwe le e e digelang.

Mo Kgatong ya Magareng**, barutwana ba Puo ya Gae** ba tla dirisa dikgono tsa Go reetsa le Go bua go tlhaeletsana le go buisanela bokao. Ba tla aga mo godimo ga dikgono tse ba di godisitseng mo Kgatong ya Motheo go tshegetsa metlotlo e e tsweletseng, dipuisano le ditlhagiso tse dikhutshwane tsa molomo.

Mo Kgatong e, puo ya motlotlo ya barutwana e tlhoka go godisiwa, (ke gore, go rutwa ka go neela sekao le go tshegetswa, sekao, ka tlotlofoko le matlhomeso a dipolelo) Morutabana o tlhoka go netefatsa gore morutwana mongwe le mongwe o bona tšhono ya go bua ka puo ya gaabo (e leng Setswana). Ka barutwana ba tla tswelela ka dinako tse di farologaneng, morutabana o tlhoka go rulaganya ditšhono tsa go bua (sekao dipotso tse a di botsang) go ya ka maemo a morutwana yo mongwe le yo mongwe. Fa barutwana ba ntse ba kgabaganya mo mephatong, morutabana o tshwanetse go solofela gore barutwana ba bue thata le puo ya bone e nne teletsana e bile e raraane. Barutwana ba tla fetisetsa dikgono tse mo dipuong tsa bona tsa tlaleletso.

Go ithuta go tla agelela mo mefuteng ya ditlhangwa tse di itsisitsweng mo Kgatong ya Motheo (sekao, kgang, go tlotla ka tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa matshelo a bona, le ditaelo) mme barutwana ba tla itsesiwe mefuta ya ditlhangwa tse

dišwa (sekao. Tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa matshelo a bona di na le mabaka, ditlhangwa tsa dikgang tse di farologaneng, dipegelo tsa molomo, dipuo tse dikhutshwane).

Nako ya go ruta e tshwanetse go akaretsa go ikatisa ga letsatsi le letsatsi ka ditirwana tsa theetso le tsa go bua tse dikhutshwane mme ditirwana tse dileele tse di tsepameng sentle mo dikgonong tse, di anamisiwe mo bekeng yotlhe.

Go buisa le Go lebelela

Dikgono tsa **Go buisa le Go lebelela** tse di agilweng sentle ke konokonomo mo go ithuteng go go atlegileng go ralala kharikhulamo. Barutwana ba nonotsha bokgoni jwa Go buisa le Go lebelela ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng tsa dikwalo le tse e seng tsa dikwalo, go akaretsa le ditlhangwapono. Barutwana ba lemoga ka moo setlhangwa le rejisetara di bontshang /maitlhomo, bareetsi/baamogedi le tiriso ya ditlhangwa. Ka puiso ya mo phaposing le ya morutwana ka nosi, barutwana ba kgona go nagana ka tsenelelo le ka boitlhamedi.

Go buisa go naya barutwana tšhono ya go ithuta puo tlaleletso ya bona. Re itse go tloga mo dipatlisisong gore kgolo ya tlotlofoko ya barutwana e ikaegile thata mo bogolong jwa puiso e ba e dirang.

Mo Kgatong ya Magareng, o tla agelela mo motheong o o tlhomilweng mo mephatong ya R - 3. Fa go tlhokagala, go dirisiwe puisokopanelo mo tshimologong ya Mophato 4 go kaela barutwana mo kgatong e. O ka dirisa mokgwa o ka nako nngwe fa o na le Dibuka tse Dikgolo tse di lekaneng mo maemong a, mme o di refosanye ka go tlotla dikgang. Fa o sena Dibuka tse Dikgolo mo maemong a, o ka dirisa ditlhangwa go tswa mo dibukakgakololong kgotsa dipadiso. Gape o ka dirisa mekgwa e mengwe jaaka go buisa le morutwana le go buisetsa barutwana botlhe.

Dirisa mekgwa ya puisokaelo ka ditlhopha le puiso ka nosi /ka bobedi mme ka iketlo o dire gore barutwana ba ipuisetse ka bo bona thata. Puiso ka nosi e e kailweng ka tlhomamo mo Dithulaganyong tsa go ruta, e tshwanetse go tsenyeletswa mo nakong e e tlhaotsweng go buisa. Rotloetsa barutwana go dira puiso ka nosi ka nako nngwe le nngwe fa ba sa dire sepe.

O tla tlhama ditirwana tsa tekatlhaloganyo tse di farologaneng go netefatsa gore barutwana ba tlhaloganya se ba se buisitseng.

Dikgato tsa puiso

Dikgato tsa puiso di na le maemo a a latelang: Pele ga puiso, ka nako ya puiso le morago ga puiso. Ditirwana tse morutwana a ka itepatepanyang le tsona di ka sobokanngwa ka mokgwa o o latelang:

Pele ga puiso:

- Go rotloetsa kitso ya pele
- Lebelela motswedi, mokwadi, le letlha la phasalatso.
- Go buisa temana ya ntlha le ya bofelo ya kgaolo ya pele.
- Go dira diponelopele

Ka nako ya puiso:

- Emisa nako le nako go tlhomamisa go tlhaloganya ga gago le go letlelela dikakanyo go nwela sentle/go di utlwa sentle.

- Bapisa diteng le diponelopele tsa gago
- Dirisa setlhangwa go batla bokao jwa mafoko a o sa a itseng fela mo go kgonagalang teng, dirisa thanodi mo go sa kgonagaleng teng.
- Bopa setshwantshokgopolo ka se o se buisang.
- Tswelela go buisa le fa go na le karolo e o sa e tlhaloganyeng fale le fale.
- Buisa karolo gape fa o sa e tlhaloganye gotlhelele. Buisetsa dikarolo tse di marara/tlhakanyang tlhogo kwa godimo, ka bonya kgotsa ka mekgwa e mebedi e e neetsweng.
- Kopa mongwe go go thusa go tlhaloganya karolo e e thata.
- Tlhakanya maduo a go buisa le go kwala dintlha tsa botlhokwa
- Bontsha/akanya ka se o se buisitseng.

Morago ga puiso:

- Fa o batla go gakologelwa tshedimosetso e e kgethegileng, dira sethalo se se rulagantsweng kgotsa go baya dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tsa tshegetso sentle.
- Go tsaya ditshwetso.
- Go kwala tshobokanyo go go thusa go tlhalosa le go gakologelwa dikakanyokgolo.
- Akanya le go kwala dipotso tse dišwa tse o nang le tsona ka setlhogo.
- Ipotse gore a o fitlheletse maikaelelo a gago?
- Go tlhaloganya – netefatsa go tlhaloganya ga gago ga setlhangwa
- Tlhatlhoba- puo ya kgobelelo, nepagalo ya setlhangwa, boleng jwa setlhangwa. Atolosa go akanya ga gago – dirisa dikakanyo tse o di boneng mo setlhangweng.

Go kwala le Go tlhagisa

Go kwala ke sediriswa se se maatla sa tlhaeletsano go letla barutwana go bopa le go tlhaeletsana dikgopolo le dikakanyo ka tomagano .Go kwala kgapetsakgapetsa go kgabaganya maemo a a farologaneng, ditiro le dirutwa go kgontsha barutwana go tlhaeletsana ka mokgwa wa tirisano le boitlhamedi. Go kwala go go nolofaditsweng ka go dirisa matlhomeso a go kwala, go ntsha /tlhagisa bakwadi ba ba nonofileng, ba ba kgonang go fetoga bonolo le ba ba tla kgonang go dirisa dikgono tsa bona go tlhama le go tlhagisa ditlhangwa tse di maleba tse di kwadilweng, tse di bonwang le tse di dirisang ditlhangwa tsa mediantsi (bobegakgang) ka maitlhomo a a farologaneng.

Go kwala go botlhokwa gonne go pateletsa barutwana go akanya ka thutapuo le mopeleto. Go rotloetsa barutwana go rulaganya le go potlakisa go ithuta puo le go oketsa nepagalo. Barutwana ba tla ithuta go kwala ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng tsa boitlhamedi le tsa tshedimosetso, ba simolola ka go dirisa matlhomeso jaaka tshegetso mme ka bonya a ithute go kwala mofuta o o rileng wa setlhangwa ka boena. Gape ba tla dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala go tlhagisa ditlhangwa tse di rulagantsweng e bile di kwadilwe ka thutapuo e e nepagetseng. **Molebo wa dikgato tsa go kwala**

Go kwala le go tlhama ditlhangwa go na le dikgato tse di latelang: **Paakanyetsotiro** /pele ga go kwala

- Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha
- Go boeletsa
- Go tseleganya/tlhotlha diphoso
- Go tlhagisa
- Barutwana ba tlhoka tšhono go baya dikgato mo tirisong mme ba tshwanetse go:
- Tsaya tshwetso ka maitlhomo le bareetsi/baamugedi ba setlhangwa se se yang go kwalwa kgotsa go tlhangwa;
- Neela dikakanyo ba dirisa, sekao. dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo, ditšhate tsa kelelo ya dikakanyo / manane
- Buisa metswedi e e maleba, tlhopha tshedimosetso e e maleba le go rulaganya dikakanyo;
- Tlhagisa ditlhangwa tsa ntlha tse ditseng tlhoko maitlhomo, baamogedi/bareetsi, setlhogo, le popego ya setlhangwa.
- Buisa ditlhangwa tsa ntlha ka tsenelelo le go bona pegelo go tswa go ba bangwe (balekane ka ena kgotsa morutabana);
- Tseleganya le go tlhotlha diphoso mo ditlhangweng tsa ntlha le
- Tlhagiso ya setlhangwa sa bofelo se se tselegantsweng, se tlhotlhilwe diphoso, se se phepa e bile se buisega.

Dipopego tsa puo le Melawana

Mo Puong ya Gae, kitso e e siameng ya tlotlofoko le thutapuo e neelana ka motheo wa kgolo ya dikgono (Go reetsa, Go bua, Go buisa, le Go kwala). Barutwana ba kgato ya magareng ba tla agelela mo motheong o o thailweng mo mephatong R-3 .

Barutwana ba tla ithuta mokgwa o **dipopego tsa puo** le **melawana** di dirisiwang ka gona, mme ba tla godisa puo e e kopanetsweng ya go bua ka ga puo e e dirisiwang (ditlhagiso le dipolelwana tse di dirisiwang fa go buiwa ka ga puo), gore ba tle ba kgone go tlhatlhoba ditlhangwa tsa bona le tse dingwe ka tsenelelo ba lebile bokao, bokgoni le nepo. Ba tla kgona go dirisa kitso e go lekelela ka puo go aga bokao go tswa mo dikgatong tsa lefoko le polelo go ya mo ditlhangweng tsotlhe, le go bona gore setlhangwa le bokao di nyalana jang.

Ka go dira ka ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng, barutwana ba atolosa tiriso ya bona ya tlotlofoko mme ba dirisa go tlhaloganya ga bona ga **dipopego tsa puo le melawana sentle.**

Go solofetswe gore **dipopego tsa puo le melawana** di rutwe mo tirisong jaaka dikgono tse dingwe tsa puo di rutiwa le go godisiwa/tlhabololwa. Dithulaganyo tsa thuto di na le lenaane la dipopego tsa puo le melawana tse di tshwanetseng go dirwa mo Mophatong mongwe le mongwe. Fa o tlhopha ditlhangwa tsa Go reetsa le tsa Go buisa tsa tsheko ya dibeke di le pedi, netefatsa fa di tsenyeleditse dikarolo tsa puo tse o batlang go di ruta. Tlhama ditirwana tse di nyalanang le ditlhangwa tse di tla letlang barutwana go ithuta ka melawana mo bokaong. Fela jalo, ditlhangwa tse barutwana ba tla di kwalang di tla akaretsa dikarolo dingwe tsa puo. Neela barutwana dikaelo ka tiriso e e maleba ya dikarolo tse. Tlhopha dikarolo dingwe tse barutwana ba nang le mathata ka tsona mme o ba neele katiso e e tlhomameng. Mo kgatong ya magareng, metsotso e le masome-a-mararo e beetswe kwa thoko go neelana ka thuto e e tlhomameng le go ithuta dipopego tsa puo le melawana.

2.1.3 Melebo ya go ruta puo

Melebo ya go ruta puo e ikaegile ka setlhangwa, e a lotaganya, e bile e lebile dikgato. **Molebo o o ikaegileng ka setlhangwa le molebo wa go ruta puo ka mokgwa wa tlhaeletsano** ka bobedi e ikaegile ka tiriso le tlhagiso e e tswelelang ya ditlhangwa.

Molebo wa go ruta puo o o ikaegileng ka setlhangwa o utolola ka moo ditlhangwa di dirang ka teng. Maitlhomo a molebo wa go ruta puo o o ikaegileng ka setlhangwa o kgontsha barutwana go nna le bokgoni, ba itshepe le go nna babuisi ba ba buisang ka tsenelelo, bakwadi le balebeledi ba ditlhangwa. E akaretsa go reetsa, go buisa, go lebelela le go sekaseka ditlhangwa gore go tlhaloganyesege gore di tlhagisitswe jang le gore tlhotlheletso ya tsona ke efe. Ka tirisano e e botlhokwa e, barutwana ba godisa bokgoni jwa bona jwa go tlhatlhoba ditlhangwa. Molebo o o ikaegileng ka setlhangwa, gape o akaretsa go tlhagisa mefuta e e farologaneng ya ditlhangwa mo maitlhomong le mo baamogeding ba ba rileng. Molebo o, o sedimosediwa ke go tlhaloganya gore ditlhangwa di bopiwa jang. **Molebo wa go ruta puo ka mokgwa wa tlhaeletsano** o tshitsinya gore morutwana o tshwanetse go nna le maitemogelo a magolo mo puong e e ikaeletsweng le dit**š**hono di le dintsi tsa go ikatisa kgotsa go tlhagisa puo ka go tlhaeletsana le ba bangwe kgotsa ba diragatsa ka maitlhomo a a rileng fa a ithuta puo. Go ithuta puo go tshwanetse ga isiwa kwa phaposiborutelong kwa dikgono tsa go ithuta puo ka go buisa/go lebelela le go kwala/tlhagisa di ithutiwang ka go newa ditšhono tse dintsi tsa go buisa le go kwala teng.

Go ruta puo go diragala ka mokgwa wa tomagano/tsenyeletso, morutabana a bontsha tiragatso e e siameng, barutwana ba ithuta dikgono tse di maleba mo ditlhopheng pele ba dirisa dikgono ka bobona. Popego ya thuto nngwe le nngwe e tshwanetse go nna e e akaretsang barutwana botlhe pele ba ithuta mo ditlhopheng le go dirisa dikgono tse dišwa ka nosi. Mareo a a dirisiwang ke **Go reetsa le Go bua, Puisokopanelo le Go kwala, Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha le puiso/kwala ka nosi** .

2.2 KABO YA NAKO MO KHARIKHULAMONG YA PUO YA GAE

Nako ya go ruta Puo ya Gae ke diura di le 6 ka beke. Diteng tsa puo yotlhe di rutwe mo tshekong ya dibeke di le pedi (diura di le 12). Lenanenako le tshwanetse go neela dipakathuto di le pedi tse di tsweletseng ka beke. Mo tshekong ya dibeke di le pedi, kabo e e latelang ya nako ya dikgono tsa puo tse di farologaneng e a tshitsinngwa.

Dikgono	**Kabo ya nako mo tshekong ya dibeke di le pedi (Diura)**		
	Mophato 4	**Mophato 5**	**Mophato 6**
*Go reetsa le Go bua (Tiro ya molomo)	Diura di le 2		
*Go buisa le Go lebelela	Diura di le 5		
*Go kwala le Go tlhagisa	Diura di le 4		
Dipopego tsa puo le melawana	Ura e le 1		
	***Dipopego tsa puo le melawana le tiriso ya tsona di lotagantswe/tsenyeleditswe mo nakong e e abetsweng dikgono tse nne tsa puo. Go na le nako gape e e abetsweng thuto e e tlhomameng. Dikgono tsa go akanya le go neela mabaka di tsenyeleditswe/ akareditswe mo dikgonong le ditogamaano tse di tlhokegang mo Go reetseng le Go lebelela, le Go kwala le Go tlhagisa**.		

Ditshitsinyo mabapi le nako ya go ruta mo bekeng

Lenane le le latelang le tshitsinya nako e e tshwanelwang ke go abelwa dikgono tsa puo tse di farologaneng. Mo tshekong yotlhe ya dibeke di le pedi, puo/thutapuo e tshwanetse go rutwa ka botlalo.

Nako	Mosupologo	Labobedi	Laboraro	Labone	Labotlhano
Ura e le 1	Puisokopanelo (Mo mabakeng a theetso)	Go kwala ka kopanelo o dirisa foreimi/letlhomeso	Puisokopanelo (setlhangwa se sešwa kgotsa go tswelela ka setlhangwa se se buisitsweng pele)	Go kwala ka kopanelo- go akanya/bontsha tswelelopele le dikgono tse di totobetseng	Puisokopanelo (setlhangwa se sešwa kgotsa go tswelela ka setlhangwa se se buisitsweng pele)
	Dipuisano ka setlhangwa o dirisa dipopego tse di nepagetseng tsa puo (Go bua)	Go kwala ka ditlhopha le ka kaelo	Dipuisano ka setlhangwa o dirisa dipopego tse di nepagetseng tsa puo.(Go bua)	Go kwala ka ditlhopha le ka kaelo – ditshwaelo tsa balekane kgotsa morutabana mo thulaganyong kgotsa go kwala	Dipuisano ka setlhangwa o dirisa dipopego tse di nepagetseng tsa puo (Go bua)
	Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha (go akarediwa puisetsogodimo ka morutwana ka nosi)		Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha (go akarediwa puisetsogodimo ka morutwana ka nosi)		Tiro ya tekatlhaloganyo (beke nngwe le nngwe ya bobedi) o dirisa mofuta wa setlhangwa se o neng o se dirisa mo thutong e e fetileng
	Go akanya/ bontsha se a se buisitseng ka nosi		Go akanya/ bontsha se a se buisitseng ka nosi		
Metsotso e le 30		Go kwala ka nosi		Go kwala ka nosi	

2.3 DIDIRISWA TSA GO RUTA LE GO ITHUTA

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go nna le **didiriswa** tse di latelang tsa go ithuta mo Puong ya Gae mo Mephatong 4-6

Mophato 4-6	
Didiriswa tsa botlhokwa	
Buka e e tlhaotsweng ya thutapuo	√
Thanodi	√
Padiso/dipadiso tse di nang le mefutakwalo e e latelang	
Dinaane	√
Dikgangkhutshwe	√
Padi	√
Terama	√
Poko	√
Didiriswa tsa mmedia	
Makwalodikgang	√
Dimakasine	√
Mananeo a thelebišene	√
Mananeo a seyalemowa	√

Barutabana ba ba rutang Puo ya Gae ba tshwanetse go nna le:

(a) Tokomane ya Pegelo ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo

(b) Pholisi ya Puo mo Thutong

(c) Buka ya puo e e dirisiwang ke barutwana le dibuka tse dingwe tsa metswedi go tlaleletsa tse di tlhaotsweng.

(d) Dithanodi (temenngwe, temepedi, ditementsi, thesorase, ensaetlelopedia)

(e) Dibuka tsa mefutakwalo e e rebotsweng/tlhaotsweng

(f) Didiriswa tsa mmedia tse di farologaneng: makwalodikgang, dimakasine, diboroutšhara

(g) Go nna le didiriswa tsa kutlo/ pono tse di ka dirisiwang ka mo phaposing.

Didiriswa tsa phaposiborutelo

a) Ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng go akaretsa maemo a a farologaneng a puiso, sekao, tlhopho ya dipadiso/ dipadi tse di nang le ditlhangwa tse di lekaneng mo maemong a mangwe le amangwe a barutwana ba ba mo phaposing.

b) Mefuta e e farologaneng ya didiriswa tsa media: makwalodikgang, dimakasini, diboroutšhara, dipampitshana tsa tshedimosetso (difolayara), dipapatso, diphousetara, dikitsiso, jalo le jalo.

c) Didiriswa tsa kutlo/ Pono

KAROLO YA 3: DITENG LE DITHULAGANYO TSA GO RUTA DIKGONO TSA PUO

3.1 TH ADISO YA DIKGONO, DITENG LE DITOGAMAANO

Se se latelang ke thadiso ya diteng, dikgono le ditogamaano tse di fitlhelwang mo dithulaganyong tsa go ruta.

Lenane la thadiso ya diteng, dikgono le ditogamaano

	Mophato 4-6	
Dikgono	**Diteng**	**Ditogamaano le dikgono**
Go reetsa le Go bua	• Tekatlhaloganyo ya theetso. Mefuta e e farologaneng ya tlhaeletsano ya molomo: • Motlotlo o o ipaakanyeditsweng le o o sa ipaakanyediwang • Puisetsogodimo e e ipaakanyeditsweng le e e sa ipaakanyediwang • Go bua: dikaelo le ditaelo • Go tlotla dikgang • Ditebogo • Ketsiso • Dipuisano tsa setlhopha • Ngangisano • Dipotsotherisano	**Tekatlhaloganyo ya theetso le go bua** • Boeletsang kgang • Gakologelwa dintlha tse di kgethegileng/totobetseng mo setlhangweng • Akanya ka tsenelelo ka boleng le melaetsa mo setlhangweng • Akanya ka tsenelelo ka puo e e tsayang letlhakore le dipuo tse dingwe tse di kgethololang • Buisanang ka ga baaneelwa, poloto le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhagisa dikakanyo • Tlhalosa dipotso **Tlhaeletsano ya mabaka a botsalano** • Simolola le go tsweletsa motlotlo • Melawana ya go refosana. Go emelela ntlha • Go buisanela kakanyo • Go tlatsa diphatlha tse di tlogetsweng le go rotloetsa sebui • Go abelana dikakanyo le maitemogelo le go supa go tlhaloganya dikgopolo **Motlotlo o o ipaakanyeditsweng** • Dipatlisiso • Rulaganya didiriswa sentle • Tlhopha le go godisa dikakanyokgolo le tsa tshegetso ka dikao • Kagego e e nepagetseng, tlotlofoko, puo le melawana • Segalo, tiriso ya lentswe, lebelo la go buisa, tebo ya matlho, kemo le puo ya mmele • Matseno le bokhutlo tse di nonofileng • Tsenyeletsa didiriswa tsa pono, kutlo kgotsa tsa kutlopono jaaka: ditšhate, diphousetara, ditshwantsho

	Mophato 4-6	
Dikgono	**Diteng**	**Ditogamaano le dikgono**
Go buisa le Go lebelela	Mofutakwalo wa ditlhangwa/dibuka tse di tlhaotsweng • Dinaane • Dikgangkgutshwe • Terama • Poko Ditogamaano tsa Go buisa le Go lebelela • Tshobokanyo • Ditlhangwa tsa pono;diphasalatso (phousetara, phamfolete), khathunu, dikgemetšhana tsa tsa khomiki, sethalo, kerafo, lenane, tšhate. • Temogo ya puo e e tseneletseng (go lemoga fa go na le bokao le melaetsa e e bofitlha mo mafokong jaaka puo e e naganelang letlhakore le le lengwe le e e gobelelang le maikaelelo). Maitlhoma • Go tlhaloganya • Puisetsogodimo e e ipaakanyeditsweng le e e sa ipaakanyetswang.	**Ditogamaano tsa Go buisa le Go lebelela** **Dirisa ditogamaano tsa pele ga puiso, ka nako ya puiso le morago ga puiso** • Go tlhaloganya setlhangwa • Puiso fela ya setlhangwa le puiso tsenelelo ya setlhangwa (tekatlhaloganyo ya puiso) • Go bontsha puiso ya morutwana ka nosi (go buisa dibuka tse dintsi go ijesa monate, tshedimosetso le go ithuta) Itsise barutwana ka: • **Diponagalo tsa setlhangwa** – Ditlhogo, ditshwantsho, dikerafo, ditšhate, ditlhogwana, go kwala nomore, dintlha tlhaloso, ditlhogo tsa dikgang, popego/kagego, sekao, dikholomo tsa lekwalodigang, jalo le jalo. • **Dipopego tsa setlhangwa –** Manane, thulaganyo e e latelanang, tlhaloso, ditsamaiso, dintlhakgolo le dintlhatshegetso, tatelano ya kanelo • **Dikarolo tsa buka-**tsebe ya setlhogo, lenane la diteng, dikgaolo, lenaanefoko, jalo le jalo. • Ditogamaano tsa go buisa le go lebelela - Go okola go bona dikakanyokgolo - Go tlodisa matlho go bona dintlha tsa tshegetso - Go tsaya tshwetso ka bokao jwa mafoko a a sa tlwaelegang le ditshwantsho ka go dirisa dikgono tsa go tlhasela mafoko le metlhala ya tiriso. - Go buisa gape - Go tsaya dintlha (dikakanyokgolo le tse di tshegetsang) - Go sobokanya dikakanyokgolo le tse di tshegetsang ka go kwala dintlha fela kgotsa go kwala temana ka boleele jo bo tlhokegang. - Go tlhalosa - Go tsaya tshwetso - Go tlhalosa ntlhakemo ya mokwadi - Go tsaya tshwetso ka bokao /dikakanyo - Go ithuta ka ditlhangwa tsa pono (ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng tsa ditshwantsho le pono, sekao. dipapatso, dikitsiso, diphousetara, dikhomiki, dikhathunu, dinepe, ditshwantsho): • Ditegeniki tsa tlhotlheletso: Puo ya maikutlo, puo e e gobelelang. • Seabe sa boalo le dipopego sekao, mefuta le bogolo jwa ditlhaka (fonto)/mokwalo-tlanyo), ditlhogo le dintlhatlhaloso, ditshwantsho **Poko:** • Bokao jo bo tlhamaletseng • Bokao jwa papiso • Morero/Thitokgang/ntlhakgolo le molaetsa • Puo ya botshwantshi (dikapuo), tshwantshanyo le mothofatso, tlhopho ya mafoko, segalo, tsibogelo ya maikutlo.

	Mophato 4-6	
Dikgono	**Diteng**	**Ditogamaano le dikgono**
Go buisa le Go lebelela		• Didiriswa tsa modumo, sekao, mela, mafoko, ditemana, morumo, morethetho/moribo, matshwao a puiso, poeletso, poeletso ya polelo, poeletsomodumo (ditumammogo le ditumanosi), maetsi **Dinaane, dikgang le terama** Diponagalo tsa botlhokwa mo ditlhangweng • Poloto • Baanelwa • Boanedi • Morero/thitokgang/ntlhakgolo le melaetsa • Lemorago le maitshetlego le kamano ya tsona le moanelwa le morero/thitokgang/ntlhakgolo • Popego ya setlhangwa le thulaganyo • Dintlhakgolo tsa setlhangwa **Ditlhangwa tsa tshedimosetso le tsa botsalano/ tlhaeletsano le ba bangwe** Maitlhomo le bareetsi/baamogedi/babuisi • Kakanyokgolo le dikakanyo tsa tshegetso/dintlha tse di kgethegileng/totobetseng • Popego ya setlhangwa le thulaganyo • Dintlhakgolo tsa setlhangwa **Puiso e e ipaakanyeditsweng (Puisetsogodimo)** • Dirisa segalo, tiriso ya lentswe, lebelo la go buisa, tebo ya matlho, kemo le tiriso ya dikarolo tsa mmele • Kapodisa mafoko kwa ntle ga go fetola bokao **Puiso e e sa ipaakanyediwang (Puisetsogodimo)** • Buisa ka thelelo go ya ka maitlhomo. • Kapodisa ya mafoko kwa ntle ga go fetola bokao • Dirisa segalo, tiriso ya lentswe, lebelo lwa go buisa, tebo ya matlho, kemo, tiriso ya dikarolo tsa mmele ka nepagalo

	Mophato 4-6	
Dikgono	**Diteng**	**Ditogamaano le dikgono**
Go kwala le Go tlhagisa	• Go kwala mafoko, sekao. manaane • Go kwala dipolelo • Go kwala ditemana Setlhangwa sa boitlhamedi • Sa tlhaloso: jaaka ditlhaloso tsa batho, mafelo, dipholoogolo, dimela, dilo, jj. • Sa kanelo, sekao dikgang, go kwala ka tatelano ya dintlha ka se o ratang go bua ka ga sona ka botshelo jwa gago, botshwantshi, sekao. jaaka maboko a makhutshwane • Dipuisano le diterama tse di kwadilweng tsa serala tse di theetsweng mo dikgannyeng. Ditlhangwa tsa tirisano (ditlhangwa tsa botsalano, tiriso, mmedia le tsa tshedimosetso) • Dintlha, melaetsa, dikarata tsa ditumediso, ditaletso, makwalo. • Diphousetara, dikitsiso, diboroutšhara, dipapatso • Dipuo tse dikhutshwane tse di kwadilweng • Ditlhangwa tsa tsamaiso le tatelano ya ditiragalo. • Tatelano ya ditiragalo tse di nang le mabaka, ditlhangwa tsa tshedimosetso, sekao, dipegelo tsa dikgang, ditlhangwa tsa dirutwa tse dingwe, ditlhangwa tsa ditshwantsho	**Dikgato tsa go kwala** • Paakanyetsotiro/Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa Pele ga go kwala /Paakanyetsotiro • Tlhokomela bareetsi/baamogedi ba ba rileng le maitlhomo • Tlhokomela mofuta wa go kwala • Akanya ka dintlha/dikakanyo o dirisa dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo/ manaane • Rulaganya dintlha **Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha** • Tlhopho ya mafoko • Go bopa dipolelo • Dikakanyokgolo le dikakanyo tsa tshegetso. • Diponagalo tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng tsa setlhangwa se se tlhokegang (sekao. puosebui e tsamaya le puisano)Buisa mokwalo wa gago ka tsenelelo ka go itshwaya diphoso • Go amogela dipegelo tsa tirwana go tswa mo balekaneng le morutabana **Go boeletsa, tseleganya, go tlhotlha diphoso le go tlhagisa** • Boeletsa: tokafatsa diteng le popego ya dikakanyo • Tokafatsa tlhopho ya mafoko, popego ya polelo le temana • Tseleganya: o siamise diphoso tsa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso • Tlhagisa setlhangwa sa bofelo se se phepa e bile se buisega bonolo

Sekao sa dipopego tsa puo le melawana	
Matshwao a puiso	Khutlo, letshwao la tsiboso, letshwao la potso, phegelwana, khutlwana, lenalana, ditsejwana, masakana, tlamanyi, tlogelo
Mopeleto	Dipaterone tsa mopeleto, melawana ya mopeleto, khutshwafatso ya mafoko, tiriso ya thanodi
Mafoko a o a dirisang fa o tsena mongwe mo ganong fa a bua/maetsi	Sekao: Ao!, bathong!, ijoo!
Maina	Ditlhogo tsa maina (go akaretsa le modiriso goditlhopha tsa ditlhogo tsa maina tse di sa felelang (Dipuo tsa Aforika) Mabadi (nngwe, sengwe, sefe, ope, bape) Bongwe le bontsi sekao, setilo/ditilo Maina a a sa fetogeng ka palo mo bongweng sekao: metsi Mainagotlhe: (Sekao. *mosadi*) le mainatota (*sekao, Thabo*) Mainakgopolo, sekao. *lorato, letshogo, maitseo* Mainatswako, sekao. molagodimo*, bopelotlhomogi* Maina a dilo tse di tshwarwang*, sekao. kgwele, setilo* Marui a a bopilweng ka maina: Setilo sa ga Lesego, Ntšwa ya ga Kgotso Mainagoboka, sekao: Motshitshi wa dinotshi Tiriso ya **Go**, sekao: Go tlhapa go siame/ Go ja go a nontsha Letiro le sedirwa, Bong, sekao: mokoko-koko/monna - mosadi Nyenyefatso ka megatlana –ana le -nyana: Kgomo-kgongwana/molapo-molatswana/tsebe-tsejwana Mainamatswa (a a bopiwang go tswa mo dikarolong tse dingwe tsa puo, sekao. disa-modisa/ dira-modiri)
Matlhophi/Masupi	Masupi: *Maemo a ntlha, sekao. e(Buka **e** ke ya me.)* *Maemo a bobedi, sekao. eo (Buka **eo** ke ya me.)* *Maemo a boraro, sekao. ele (Buka **ele** ke ya me.)* Letlhophi 1: *botlhe, bangwe, bontsi, sepe, ope (. **Bontsi** jwa barutwana ba tlhalogantse dithuto.)* Letlhophi 2: *ka bobedi, gongwe, mongwe (sekao* Barutwana **ka bobedi** ba ile ba ema.) Letlhophi 3: gantsi*, bontsi, bonnye, bantsi thata, go nnye, go nnye thata(Sekao, Sekolo se na le barutwana ba bantsi.)* Letlhophi 4: *bangwe, mongwe le mongwe, yo mongwe, mongwe le mongwe (sekao, Morutwana yo mongwe le yo mongwe o amogetse buka.)*
Maemedi	Maemeditho jaaka sedirwa: *nna, wena, ena, yona, rona, bona (sekao, **Ena** o buisa buka).* Maemeditho jaaka puosebui kgotsa puopegelo ya sedirwa: *nna, wena, ena, yona, rona, bona (sekao, O **m**phile **yona**)* Mabotsi: *efe, mang, ya ga mang, kae (Ke koloi **efe** e e mo thudileng).* *(Ke buka **ya ga mang** e?)*

Sekao sa dipopego tsa puo le melawana	
Matlhaodi	Maemo a letlhaodi, sekao. *Ke monna **yo** **mogolo*** (morago ga leina); *Mosimane yo o kotsi* (morago ga lediri) Kutu ya letlhaodi la popego o gokelela tlhogo, Sekao: tona, motona, kima- mokima *(Logong lo lokima lo robegile).* Kutu ya letlhaodi o gokelela mogatlana ana, nyana *(Pududu-Pudutswana: Podi e pudutswana)* Letlhaodi la mmala go ya ka bong. *(Sekao Ntsho –Tshwana, tshweu- Tshwaana, Phatshwa-Phatshwana)* Matlhaodi a palo*: nngwe, pedi, gabedi, gangwe* Lesupi*: e, eo, jaaka* Maamanyi*: efe, le fa e le*
Matlhalosi	Letlhalosi la **mokgwa**, sekao. *Ka tidimalo, ka kelotlhoko, ka maitseo, ka bonolo, ka bonako.* Letlhaolosi la **nako**, sekao: maabane, ka moso, ngogola, beke e fetileng*, ka letsatsi le le latelang, kgwedi e tlang, maloba, letsatsi le latelang* Letlhalosi la **felo**, sekao. *Modise o ile **kwa gaabo Masego*** Polelwana tlhalosi, sekao, mo tshimong, mo godimo ga tafole*,*
Matlama	Letlama le le bonolo(Letlama le le losi), sekao.*go, mo, godimo, go, ka/le*, jalo-jalo. Letlama le le tshwaraganeng (Matlama a mafoko a mabedi), sekao.go ya ka, Letlama le le pataganeng (la mafoko a mararo le go feta), sekao. go ya ka, *ka lebaka la, go tlaleletsa go/ka, mo godimo ga, jalo-jalo* Letlama la nako: O tlile **ka** Mosupologo Letlama la lefelo: Ke nna **mo** mmileng wa 780 Giyani; Ntšwa e **mo** tshimong. Letlama la dipalo: arola ka – fa o arola lesome ka pedi ke tlhano; fa o ntsha robedi mo go lesome ke pedi; jalo-jalo. Maina + matlama, sekao. taletso ya kwa*, mokgwa wa go, lebaka la go, tlotlo ya, tlhagisa kgopolo mo/ka*
Madiri	Kutu ya lediri, ledirilefetedi, ledirilefeledi, lediritota, kopulatifi, sekao (ke nna), madirimatlhaedi, madiritota, lediri-polelo, lediregi, katoloso ya madiri (madiri-matswa), Lediri ka didirwa tse pedi (sedirwa se se tlhamaletseng le se se sa tlhamalalang)), sekao. *O file **nna buka.***
	Mediriso • Modirisokeletso: Ke tla mo supetsa fa nka mmona. • Modirisotaelo: Se nwe o kgweetsa! Itlhokomele! • Modirisopego: Bontšhwe ga ba kgone go fofa.
	Madirimathusi a a golaganeng le mediriso Go tlhagisa kgonego/le go sa kgone, sekao. N**ka** bua Sejeremane. *N**ka se** bue Sejeremane*/O **kgona go** boela tirong*/Ga a **kgone go** ka boela tirong.* Go tlhagisa tetla, sekao. A **nka** dirisa phaposi ya botlhapelo*? A **nka** tsamaya pele ga nako? A **nka** botsa potso? Ee, go siame **o ka** e dirisa.* Go tlhagisa taelo/kopo, sekao. **A o tla** bula letlhabaphefo, tswee-tswee*./ **A o ka** ntetla go tsena?* Go tlhagisa kgonego/go sa kgone, sekao.Se **se ka** baka bothata./ Ga o kgone go tlhofala*/A **ka ne** o nepile/ A **ka ne** a ne a sa itse.* Go tlhagisa bonnete, sekao. Ba **tshwanetse ba bo** ba lebetse.

Sekao sa dipopego tsa puo le melawana	
	Dipaka tsa madiri Pakajaanong, sekao. *Ke tshameka tenese beke le beke./Dinoga ke digagabi.* Pakajaanong-tsweledi, sekao. *O lebeletse thelebišene ka yona nako e.* Pakajaanong -pheti, sekao. *Ke phetse mo Thekwini botshelo jwa me jotlhe.* Pakajaanong-pheti-tsweledi sekao. *O ntse a buisa thata beke yotlhe.* Pakapheti-tsweledi sekao. *Bana ba ne ba robetse fa molelo o simolola.* Pakatlang O tla/ba tla+ Modirisokgonego, sekao. Mme *Molefe o tla ruta mophato wa 10 / Ke a dumela **o tla** itumelela setshwantsho / Ke **tla**, tlago go bona ka moso.* Pakajaanong e dirisitswe go bua ka nako e e tlang, sekao. *Ka moso ke letsatsi la boikhutso.* Pakatlang/isago- tsweledi, sekao.*Ke **tla be ke dira** beke e e tlang yotlhe.* lang
	Dithuanyi Thuanyi sediri Thuanyi sedirwa
Makopanyi le mafoko a a tsweletsang	Tatelano: ntlha, bobedi, boraro, pele, morago, leng, moragonyana, go fitlhela, kwa morago, go latela, jaanong, kgale, morago ga Tlhaloso/lebaka le tiragatso: ka jalo*, kwa bofelong, gonne, ka lebaka le, f*a e sa le*, ka lebaka la gore, ka lebaka la, ka gore, ke sone se, go latela sa gore, fa … mme* Tsamaiso: Ya ntlha*, ya bobedi, ya boraro.* Papiso: *tshwana le, farologana le, nnye go, tona go, le fa go ntse jalo, mme* Thulaganyo ya botlhokwa: Ka nako tsotlhe, *kwa bofelong* Go akaretsa: *ka kakaretso, mo bofelong/kwa bokhutlong* Tlhopho ya temana*: ka kakanyo ya me, ke dumela gore, kgopolo, tlhaloganyo ya, ke akanya gore, ke tlhokomela, ke dumela, e kete mo go nna, ke rata//ga ke rate/tshepa/utlwa* Temana e e tlhalosang: godimo, fa tlase, kwa ntle ga, gaufi, bokone/ botlhaba/ borwa/bophirima, bogolo, mmala, popego, maitlhomo, boleele, bophara, boima/bokete, lebelo, e ntse jaaka, tshwana le Temana ya go lekanyetsa**:** bontle/maswe, nepagetse/go sa nepagala, go nna le botho/go sa nne le botho, tshiamo/phoso, botlhokwa /go tlhoka boleng, tshitshinyo, katlenegiso, keletso, ganetsana Temana ya bokhutlo: go tswalela, fa ke feleletsa, mo tshobokanyong, ka bokhutshwane, jaaka lo bona.
Maetsi/Malatlhelwa	Sekao: tšhutšhu! phatšha!, mmaloo!, ljo!
Kgodiso ya tlotlofoko le dikapuo	Makaelegongwe, malatodi, mainamatswa, makwalatshwano, ditumatshwano, poeletsomodumo (ditumammogo le ditumanosi), lefoko le lengwe boemong jwa polelwana Dikapuo (Tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso, mothofatso, phefofatso, maetsi, pheteletso, kemedi, pharologanyo, kobiso, tshotlo, kaediso, tharabololo, matshwao, kganetso, kgakantsi, go tshameka ka mafoko sekao; Polelo e e tlhalosang sengwe/tiragalo gore e lebege e se botlhokwa/e se maswe go na le ka moo e ntseng ka teng Maele le diane Maadingwa, mafoko a maŝwa (tiriso ya mafoko a maŝwa), le phetogo ya maina go ya ka dipatlisiso (tshimologo ya mafoko)

Sekao sa dipopego tsa puo le melawana	
Dipolelo	Polelwanakutu: Re etetse Thekwini ka Seetibosigo o o fetileng. Polelwana: Re ne ra etela Botswana, mme ra tloga ra etela kwa Mahikeng. Polelwanatlhalosi: Re ne ra etela Thekwini ka Seetibosigo gonne go ne go le mogote mariga. Polelwanatlhaodi: Re bone ditshwene tse pedi kwa thabeng. Polelwana-ina: Se re se boneng kwa thabeng se ne se kgakgamatsa. Polelwana ya peelomabaka (fela) Ke tla go duela sentle fela fa o dira ka natla.
Dipolelwana	Dipolelwana tse di feleletseng: Lefelo la bojanala le e leng kgogedi mo Limpopo ke lefelo la Mapungubwe. Polelwana ya leina: Yunibesithi ya Kapa ke nngwe ya tse di gaisang mo Aforika. Polelwana e e simololang ka **Go**: Go etela serapa sa Kruger National Park, go ne go itumedisa thata. Polelwana ya lediri: Ditlhopho tsa ntlha tsa temokerasi di ne di tshwerwe ka 1994. Polelwana ya matlama: Ke nako ya ketelo ya me ya bofelo kwa Gauteng ka 2002, ke ne ka tsaya Gautrain go ya kwa boemelafofane jwa O R Tambo.
Dipolelo	Polelelonolo, polelotswako, polelopate
Dipolelo tse di neelanang ka mabaka	Lebaka la ntlha le le tlhagisang kgonego ya nnete, sekao. Fa pula e ka na, re tla phimola leeto. Lebaka la bobedi le le thadisang sengwe se se kitlang se diragala, sekao. Ke tla rekela mme ntlo ya diphaposiborabalo di le lesome **fa** nke fenya loto. Lebaka la boraro go thadisa sengwe sa go itshola, sekao. Nka be ke falotse mophato wa marematlou **fa** nka bo ke ile ka dira ka thata kwa sekolong .
Tirwa	Pakajaanong: Dikgomo di bolotswa ke basimane. Pakajaanong – tsweledi, Bogobe bo jewa ke bana. Pakajaanong-phethi, sekao, Go butswe lebenkele le le lešwa monongwaga. Pakaphethi, sekao, Dikolo di ne di tswetswe ka matsatsi a boikhutso. Pakaphethi-tsweledi, sekao, Ba ne ba tshwanelwa ke go leta gonne sejanaga se ne se phepafadiwa. Paka-pheti, sekao, O ne a jesetswa ke lekgarebe la gagwe. Pakaisago/pakatlang, sekao, Sekolo se tla etela kwa Lehurutshi ngwaga o o tlang.
Puopegelo	Puopegelo, sekao, O ne a mpotsa gore ke eng ke le thari/O ne a mpotsa gore ke rata mmino o feng. O ne a re o a tsamaya gonne go ne go le thari/o mpoleletse gore o latlhegetswe ke buka.

3.2 GO PHATLHALATSA DITLHANGWA GO RALALA MEPHATO 4-6

Go netefatsa gore mefuta e e farologaneng ya ditlhangwa e a rutiwa mo tsamaong ya ngwaga mo mophatong o mongwe le mongwe mo kgatong, lenaane le dirisiwa go bontsha ditlhangwa tse di dirisiwang

mo dithulaganyong tsa go ruta mo mophatong o mongwe le o mongwe. Ditlhangwa tse thataro tse di farologaneng di dirisetswa go rulaganya ditlhangwa tsa kgato, tse e leng: tsa tshedimosetso, kanelo, tlhotlheletso, ditaelo (tsamaiso), tirisano le tsa dikwalo (poko, terama, le porosa). Palo ya mefuta e e tshwanang ya ditlhangwa e ka nna ya dirisiwa mo yuniting ya dibeke di le pedi go lebeletswe boleele jwa motswedi (ya ntlha) wa setlhangwa .Ditlhangwa di tshwanetse go tlhotšhwa ka dikao tse di siameng tsa ditlhangwa di ka nna tsa dirisiwa jaaka foreimi/letlhomeso la go kwala.

Ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng di tlhophetswe sebaka sa dibeke di le pedi. Ditlhangwa tsa botlhokwa di neetswe

fa tlase. Barutwana ba tla itepatepanya le dingwe tsa ditlhangwa kgotsa tsona tsotlhe mo sebakeng sa dibeke di le pedi, se se tlhalosa gore ba tla reetsa kgotsa ba tlhagisa ka molomo, kgotsa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala setlhangwa. Go ithuta le go ruta, tsotlhe tse di tshwanetse go ikaega mo ditlhangweng tse, di tsepamisitswe mo kgodisong ya dikgono tsa puo jaaka di thadisitswe fa godimo.

3.2.1 Lenane la phatlhalatso ya ditlhangwa

Dibeke	Mophato 4	Mophato 5	Mophato 6
		Kgweditharo 1	
Dibeke 1 le 2	Kgangkhutshwe le tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa mong	Kgangkhutshwe le tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa mong	Lekwalodikgang / makasini/ athikele ya seyalemowa
Dibeke 3 le 4	Poko	Setlhangwapono sa tshedimosetso, sekao, ditšhate/ manaane/dithalo/ dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo/ dimmepe/ ditshwantsho/dikerafo; motlotlo; go bua ka tatelano ya ditiragalo tse di nang le mabaka	Dnaane (ditlhamane)
Dibeke 5 le 6	Dinaane (ditlhamane)	Lekwalodikgang/athikele ya makasini	Setlhangwa sa tlhotlheletso-papatso
Dibeke 7 le 8	Setlhangwa sa ditaelo	Dinaane(ditlhamane)	Terama
Dibeke 9 le 10	Setlhangwa sa Lekwalodikgang kgotsa makasini	Poko	Poko
		Kgweditharo 2	
Dibeke 1 le 2	Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso-maemo a bosa	Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso: ditaelo	Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso: ditaelo
Dibeke 3 le 4	Kgangkhutshwe	Setlhangwapono sa tshedimosetso, sekao, ditšhate/ manaane/ dikaelo/dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo/dimmepe/ ditshwantsho/dikerafo; ditlhaloso tsa dilo//dimela/dipholoqolo/mafelo	Padi
Dibeke 5 le 6	Dinaane(ditlhamane)	Poko	Kgangkhutshwe
Dibeke 7 le 8	Ditsamaiso, ditaelo, Setlhangwapono sa tshedimosetso, sekao, ditšhate/ manaane/ditshwantsho/dikerafo	Dinaane (ditlhamane)	Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso: tšhate ya maemo a bosa
Dibeke 9 le10	**TLHATLHOBO YA BOFELO**		

Kgweditharo 3			
Dibeke 1 le 2	Padi	Padi	Padi
Dibeke 3 le 4	Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso, sekao. Tatelano ya ditiragalo tse di nang le mabaka/athikele ya lekwalodikgang/pegelo; setlhangwa sa pono, sekao phousetara/ dikitsiso; motlotlo	Setlhangwapono sa tshedimosetso, sekao. ditšhate/ manaane/ dithalo/dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo/dimmepe/ ditshwantsho/dikeraf	Dinaane (ditlhamane)
Dibeke 5 le 6	Leboko	Dinaane (ditlhamane)	Kgangkhutshwe, lekwalo, bukatsatsi
Dibeke 7 le 8	Setlhangwapono sa tshedimosetso, sekao. ditšhate/ manaane/ dithalo/ ditshwantsho; ditlhaloso tsa mafelo/dimela/ diphologolo/dilo, ditsamaiso	Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso-pegelo ya tsa maemo a bosa	Setlhangwapono
Dibeke 9 le 10	Terama	Terama	Terama
Kgweditharo 4			
Dibeke 1 le 2	Athikele ya lekwalodikgang kgotsa makasini	Kgangkhutshwe	Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso Tlhamo ya tlhaloso
Dibeke 3 le 4	Kgangkhutshwe	Setlhangwapono sa tshedimosetso, sekao, ditšhate, manaane/dithalo/ditshwantsho	Setlhangwa sa ditaelo
Dibeke 5 le 6	Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso: papatso	Setlhangwapono sa tshedimosetso, sekao, ditšhate/ manaane/dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo/dimmepe/ ditshwantsho, /dikerafo	Kgangkhutshwe
Dibeke 7 le 8	Terama	Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso-ditsamaiso/ditaelo	Poko
Dibeke 9 le 10	**TLHATLHOBO YA BOFELO**		

3.2.2 Tshobokanyo ya mefuta ya ditlhangwa go ralala kgato

Manane a a fa tlase a tlhalosa mefuta e e farologaneng ya ditlhangwa tse barutwana ba tshwanetseng go di rutwa le go di kwala mo Mephatong 4 – 6, ditlhangwa tse dingwe di ka akarediwa fa go tlhokagala. Dingwe tsa ditlhangwa tse ga di a akarediwa mo manaaneng a dithulaganyo tsa go ruta. Se ga se kaye gore ga di a tshwanela go nna karolo ya go ithuta le go ruta ka le tsona di le botlhokwa.

Ditlhamo			
Mofuta wa setlhangwa	**Maitlhomo**	**Popego ya Setlhangwa**	**Diponagalo tsa puo**
Setlhangwa sa kanelo/Tlhamo ya Kanelo	Go itumedisa	Gorosa barutwana mo setlhangweng ka go ba itsise ka baanelwa le maitshetlego, sk. *Bogologolo tala go ne go na le mosadimogolo mongwe yo o neng a nna le morwae, e bong Tirelo. Ba ne ba humanegile thata.* Ditiragalo tse di isang kwa tharaanong/tlhakatlhakanong, sk. *Tirelo o ne a dirisa madi otlhe a mmaagwe a neng a mo a file go tswa mo dinaweng tsa metlholo. Mmaagwe o ne a tenega.* Tharabololo le bokhutlo: *Tirelo o ne a tla ka letlotlo le le ntsi mme ba nna mmogo ba itumetse morago ga foo.*	E kwadilwe mo maemong a motho wa ntlha kgotsa wa boraro E kwadilwe mo pakapheting Ditiragalo di tlhalosiwa ka tatelano Makopanyi a a supang nako, sk. Go sa le gale mo mosong, morago, mo, gangwe E dirisa ngangisano Puo e e dirisiwang go nna le tshusumetso/seabe mo mmuising, sk. matlhalosi, matlhaodi, botshwantshi
Setlhangwa sa tlhaloso/Tlhamo ya Tlhaloso	Go tlhalosa sengwe ka tsela e e tlhaloganyegang	Go tlhaola/supal: Go neela ipaakanyetso ya kakaretso mo serutweng, sk. *Go ne go na le bera e kgolo* Tlhaloso: go tlhalosa diponagalo kgotsa matshwao a selo se o batlang go se tlhalosa sk. *E na le mmele o mogolo thata, e tsamaya e rothisetsa dikgonta tsa mmala o motala fa fatshe.*	E ka kwalwa mo pakapheting kgotsa pakajaanong E tlhama/bopa setshwantsho ka mafoko E dirisa matlhaodi, matlhalosi E dirisa puo ya botshwantshi, sk. tshwantshiso, tshwantshanyo, mothofatso, poeletsomodumo, jalo jalo
Ditlhangwa tsa tirisano			
Mofuta wa setlhangwa	**Maitlhomo**	**Popego ya setlhangwa**	**Diponagalo tsa puo**
Lekwalo la botsalano	Go itsise le go tshegetsa kgolagano	Aterese, letlha le ditumediso Popego ya molaetsa e tla fetoga go ya ka maitlhomo (sk. go tshwara dikgang, go akgola, go utlwela botlhoko) Le ka dirisa mofuta wa setlhangwa wa tatelano ya ditiragalo/dintlha tsa mong (lebelela fa tlase) Go tswalela, t shaeno	Gantsi setaele sa lona ga se a tlhomama mme se ka farologana, sk. lekwalo la kgomotso ga le a repa thata Diponagalo tsa puo di tla farologana go ya ka maitlhomo a molaetsa

Ditlhamo			
Lekwalo la kgwebo	Makwalo a, a a farologana, sk., go kopa tiro kgotsa basari; go ngongorega; kopo, jj.	Aterese ya mokwadi, letlha, aterese ya moamogedi, tumediso Le na le setlhogo Sebopego sa molaetsa se ka farologana go ya ka maitlhomo, sk. lekwalo go ba kgatiso Go tswalela, tshaeno	Ka gale le dirisa puo e e sa repang/e e tlhomameng E dirisa puo e e tlhamaletseng, sk. Rra/ Mma, Weno Ka kakaretso le le khutshwane – le kwadilwe ka boripana le go tota kgang
Lekwaloikitsiso	Go neela tshobokanyo ya botshelo jwa mong.	Tshedimosetso ya mong: sefane, leina, letlha la matsalo, bosetšhaba, nomore ya boitshupo, aterese, mogala, jalo jalo Borutegi, sk. mephato (kgato) e e falotsweng Maitemogelo a tiro (fa go le maleba) Dikgatlhego (metshameko) Bopaki Thulaganyo e botlhokwa thata	Le le khutshwane – ga le fete ditsebe di le pedi Le dirisa ditlhogo le dintlha tse di dirisitseng dibulete Le dirisa mokgwa o o tlhomameng e bile o tlhamaletse
Bukatsatsi/ jenale	Go rekota le go kwala ka maitemogelo a mong	Kagantsi e kwadilwe mo bukeng e e kgethegileng (bukatsatsi/ jenale) Ditiragalo di kwalwa gangwe le gape (ka letsatsi kgotsa ka beke) Ditiragalo di neelwa matlha Go ka dirisiwa pegelo ya mong ya mofuta wa setlhangwa (lebelela fa tlase)	Ka gale e kwadilwe mo pakapheting. Setaele se se sa tlhomamang. Mokwadi o a ikwalela

Ditlhamo			
Imeili /lekwalo la maranyane melaetsa e mekhutshwane ya mogala wa letheka (sms)	Go itsise le go tshegetsa botsalano	Aterese ya moamogedi – e gantsi e leng leina la moamogedi, lefelo/ntlha ya kabo ya mafaratlhatlha le leina la naga e lefelo/ntlha ya kabo ya mafaratlatlha le leng kwa go yona. Sekao: masegom (leina) @ gmail (lefelo la kabo ya mafatlhatlha) za (naga) masegom@gmail.co.za * CC: ba e ka nna baamogedi ba ba tshwanetseng go tsaya lekwalo la maranyane/ imeile tsia, * Setlhogo: se ke tshobokanyo ya diteng tsa lekwalo la maranyan/imeilee. * molaetsa * leina la moromedi Ela tlhoko: aterese ya moromedi e tlhagelela ka gangwe fa lekwalo la maranyane/imeile le amogelwa. Moromedi a ka tlhopha go tlamela ka tshedimosetso e nngwe ya kgolagano kw bokhutlong. Se se bidiwa tshaeno.	Tshedimosetso e e tshwanang le motlotlo
Taletso (le karabo)	Go laletsa mongwe go tla mo tirong nngwe/moletlo mongwe (le go amogela kgotsa go se amogele taletso)	E ka tsaya sebopego sa lekwalo la botsalano kgotsa dirisa karata ya taletso. E akaretsa: Mofuta wa tiroE tla diragalela kae Letlha le nako E akaretsa mofuta wa moaparo Leina la molalediwa E ka akaretsa mafoko ‘ARABA TSWEETSWEE’ E ka nna le dielemente tsa boakanyetsi tsa pono Tsibogo e ka nna mo sebopegong sa lekwalo	E ka dirisa puo e e tlhomameng kgotsa e e sa tlhomamang Ka kakaretso e khutshwane – e tlhamalaletse le go tota kgang E dirisa puo e e dirisiwang mo taletsong, sk. Ke rata go go laletsa mo... Tsibogo e na le tlotlo, sk. Ke lebogile thata go ntaletsa fela ke maswabi, nka se kgone go nna teng.

Ditlhamo			
Tsa botshelo jwa moswi	Go gakologelwa le go itsise batho ka loso lwa mongwe	Leina ka botlalo, letlha la loso, moswi o ne a nna kae pele ga loso, letlha la botsalo, lefelo le a bonetsweng kwa go lona, batho ba a ba tlogelang (molekane le bana) le maina a bona, nako, letlha, lefelo la phitlho. Dilo tse di latelang di ka akaretswa: sebako sa loso, tshedimosetso ya kwalotshelo: tshedimosetso ya matshidiso.	• Puo e tlhamaletse • Go ka dirisiwa puo e e phefofaditsweng (phefofatso) o tlhokafetse go na le gore o re o sule. • Go le gantsi e khutshwane • Dirisa melawana ya puo, sekao, boemong jwa malomo, dikabelo di ka lebisiwa go
Go neela dikaelo	• Go bolelela mongwe gore o goroga jang kwa lefelong le le rileng	• Dirisa tatelano e e rulaganeng • Lebisa kwa ntlheng e e rileng • Supa sekgala • Tlamela ka tshedimosetso ka ga matshwaonaga (sekao. o tla feta kereke ka fa letsong la gago la molema) a a mo tseleng.	• Dirisa thata modirisotaelo • Dirisa dipolelo tse di tlhamaletseng tse di tlhaloganyegang.
Ditsamaiso (sk. ditaelo, dikaelo, le melawana)	Go tlhalosa le go laela gore sengwe se dirwa jang kgato ka kgato	Maikaelelo: ke se se ikaeletsweng go fitlhelelwa, sk. Mokgwa wa go dira bokafantle jwa faele Didiriswa/ ditlabakelo tse di tlhokagalang di neelwa go ya ka thulaganyo, sk. pampiri e e kwalelang, pene, jalo jalo Tatelano ya dikgato go fitlhelela bokhutlo, sk. Sa ntlha, kwala setlhogo. E ka nna ya tsamaya mmogo le setlhangwa sa pono, sk. papetlana ya go kwalela, dithalo, jalo jalo	Di kwadilwe ka modirisotaelo, sk. kwala setlhogo ... Ka tatelano e e rulaganeng, sk. sa ntlha... morago ga moo ... Tiriso ya dinomore le dintlha tsa marontho go bontsha thulaganyo Lebelela thata dintlha tse di akaretsang tsa botho go na le tse di lebang mong Ditlhagiso tsa lebaka le tatelano
Papatso (phasalatso) **/phousetara/ kitsiso**	Go tlhotlheletsa mongwe go reka sengwe kgotsa tirelo nngwe	E ka tsaya dipopego tse di farologaneng E ka dirisa moono le letshwaokgwebo Ka gale e na le dielemente/ dintlha tsa pono E dirisa ditegeniki tsa papatso E dirisa boalo go dira gore papatso e ngoke e bile e gopolege/e se lebalege bonolo	Puo ya botshwantshi/papiso le didiriswatsa poko di dirisitswe go nna le tlhotlheletso e e rileng mo mmuising le gore puo e se lebalege, sk. tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso, poeletso modumo, morumo, moribo, jalo jalo
Ditlhangwa tsa dikwalo le tsa mmedia/bobegakgang			
Mofuta wa setlhangwa	**Maitlhomo**	**Popego ya setlhangwa**	**Diponagalo tsa puo**

Ditlhamo			
Tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa mong	Go bua ka maitemogelo a mong	Ipaakanyetso: go bua ka maitshetlego le maemo (se dirisiwa jang, kae, jalo jalo) a setlhangwa, sk. E ne e le ka malatsi a boikhutso Go bega ditiragalo tse di diragetseng gantsi ka tatelano, sk. Ke ile kwa ga Tumelo ... morago... Tshedimosetso nngwe e e tlaleletsang ka ga tiragalo e nngwe le e nngwe, sk. O ne a makaletse go mpona Go ithulaganya gape – polelo ya tswalelo e e akaretsang tlhaloso, sk. Ke eletsa gore nka nna nako e telele le Tumelo. Re ne ra itumedisana.	E kwadiwa ka pakapheti E tlotliwa mo maemong a motho wa ntlha kgotsa wa boraro. Makopanyi a nako a a dirisiwa sk. Sa ntlha, ka jalo, morago ga moo, kgabagare, kgantele, la bofelo, fa re ntse re... E na le go lebelela mong kgotsa ditlhopha tsa batsayakarolo O ka dirisa puo e e sa tlhomamang.
Mmuisano	Ke rekoto ya dithefosano jaaka di diragala ka tlhamalalo go tswa mo ntlhakemong ya sebui.	Fa o kwala mmuisano: *kwala maina a batsayakarolo mo letlhakoreng la molema la tsebe; * dirisa khutlwana morago ga leina la sebui * dirisa mola o mošwa gobontsha sebui se sešwa. * kgakololo e e neelwang batsayakarolo (kgotsa babuisi), gore ba bue jang kgotsa ba tlhagise jang ditiro e tshwanetse go tsenngwa mo masakaneng pele mafoko a buiwa. * thala pono pele o simolola go kwala.	Fa mmuisano o tsenyeletsa ba lelapa kgotsa ditsala, go dirisiwa setaele se se repileng. Go dirisiwa mekgwa e e tlwaelegileng ya dikopo, dipotso, ditaelo, ditshitsinyo le ditemogo. Fa motlotlo o tsenyeletsa batho ba ba sa itsiweng, go dirisiwa mokgwa wa go rerisana, ditsamaiso tse di bonolo tse di ntlhalosang thata di tsenngwa mokgweng o o itsiweng thata wa dikopo, dipotso, ditaelo, ditshitsinyo le ditemogo.
Thadiso (sk. thadiso ya buka kgotsa filimi)	Go sobokanya, sekaseka le go tsibogela ditlhangwa tsa dikwalo kgotsa tsa tiragatso	Maemo: tshedimosetso ka lemorago la mokwadi, morulaganyi, mofuta wa tiro Tlhaloso ya setlhangwa: tlhalosa dintlha tsa setlhangwa kgotsa tlhagiso jaaka baanelwabagolo, ditiragalokgolo le diponagalo tse di tsamaisanang le setaele Katlholo: tshekatsheko ya tiro ka go tlhagisa kakanyo kgotsa katlholo	E kwalwe ka pakajaanong/ pakapheti E dirisa tlotlofoko e e supang maikutlo a a rileng go tlhatlhoba setlhangwa, sk. eletsega, ratega, e a makatsa, itumedisa, tshegisa, botlhokwa, sedimosetsa, tlhagelela kwa godimo

Ditlhamo			
Athikele ya lekwalodikgang le tatelano ya dintlha/ditiragalo tse di nang le mabaka	Go itsise, go ruta, go sedimosa le go itumedisa batho.	• Tlhagisa dintlha ka boripana le ka tsepamo. • Leka go tlhaeletsana ka mokgwa wa go sa latlhe mooko wa kgang mme o fitlhelela mmuisi. • Sobokanya ka nepagalo kwa ntle ga go sokamisa boammaaruri. • Neela setlhogo se se bonalang sentle o bo o tsenye ditlhogwana tse di tlhaloganyegang sentle. • Simolola ka dintlha tse di botlhokwa thata: mang, jang, leng, kae, goreng le go fitlhelela kae?.	• Puo e e tlhamaletseng e e tlhaloganyegang • E kwalwa ka maemo a mmuiwa (motho wa boraro) • E ka dirisa tira kgotsa tirwa, go ikaegilwe ka gore go tobilwe eng le gore ke efe e e akaretsang mmuisi. • E tshwanetse go tsenyeletsa dinopolo, ditshwaelo, dikakanyo, dipegelo le maitemogelo a batho ba e leng bomankge ba setlhogo seo kgotsa ba dira ka sona
Athikele ya makasine	Go itsise, go ruta, go sedimosa le go itumedisa batho.	• Setlhogo se gogele le go kgatlhisa • Mokgwa wa go bua o o totileng motho, o lebagane le mmuisi • Setaele se se tlhalosang le go dirisa botshwantshi, se gwetlha boikakanyetsi jwa mmuisi • Maina, mafelo, dinako, maemo le dintlha dingwe le dingwe tse di botlhokwa di tshwanetse go akarediwa mo athikeleng • Athikele e tshwanetse go tsosolosa kgatlhego le go gapa maikutlo a mmuisi/ mmadi	• Dinopolo tse di tlhamaletseng go tswa mo bathong • Ditemana tse di telele • Go kwala ka go tlhalosa•E ka dirisa puo e e tlhomameng le e e sa tlhomamang di kopane, go akaretsa le dipuo tsa letsatsi le letsatsi • Dipotso tse di sa batleng dikarabo • Mafoko a a tsosang maikutlo a a rileng • Tiriso ya botshwantshi le tlhaloso.

3.2.3 Boleele jwa ditlhangwa tsa Puo ya Gae (tse di tla tlhagisiwang ke barutwana)

Tiro	Mophato 4	Mophato 5	Mophato 6
Temana • Mafoko • Dipolelo	Mafoko a le 50-60 Dipolelo di le 5-6 Ditemana di le 2-3	Mafoko a le 60-80 Dipolelo di le 6-8 Ditemana di le 3-5	Mafoko a le 80-100 Dipolelo di le 8-10 Ditemana di le 4-6
Ditlhangwa tsa boitlhamedi tsa molomo, sekao, tatelano ya ditiragalo, go boeletsa le go tlotla dikgang, dipuo tse dikhutshwane	Metsotso e le 2	Metsotso e le 2	Metsotso e le 2-3
Tlhamo	Mafoko a le100-120 Ditemana di le 2-3	Mafoko a le 120-140 Ditemana di le 3-5	Mafoko a le 140-150 Ditemana di le 4-6
Kgangkhutshwe, dinaane	Mafoko a le 120-140 Ditemana di le 3-5	Mafoko a le 140-160 Ditemana di le 4-6	Mafoko a le 160-170 Ditemana di le 6-8
Tshobokanyo	Mafoko a le 40-50	Mafoko a le 50-60	Mafoko a le 60-70
Ditlhangwa tse ditelele tsa tirisano sekao: makwalo	Mmele wa setlhangwa mafoko a le 60-80	Mafoko a le 80-100	Mafoko a le 100-120
Ditlhangwa tse dikhutshwane	Mafoko a le 30-40	Mafoko a le 40-60	Mafoko a le 60-80
Tekatlhaloganyo	Mafoko a le 150-160	Mafoko a le 160-180	Mafoko a le 180-200
Tshobokanyo	Mafoko a le 40-50 mo setlhangweng sa mafoko a le 230	Mafoko a le 50-60 mo setlhangweng sa mafoko a le 250	60-70 mo setlhangweng sa mafoko a le 280

3.2.4 Boleele jwa ditlhangwa tsa Puo-y=a –Gae (tse barutwana ba tshwanetseng go di ithuta)

Ditirwana	Mophato 4	Mophato 5	Mophato 6
Ditlhangwa tse ditelele tsa tekatlhaloganyo ya theetso, sekao. kgangkhutshwe, dipotsotherisano, diterama, dipegelo tsa dikgang.	Mafoko a le 150**–** 200/ Metsotso e le 5	Mafoko a le 200– 250/ Metsotso e le- 5	Mafoko a le 250– 300/ Metsotso e le 5
Ditlhangwa tse dikhutshwane tsa tekatlhaloganyo ya theetso, sekao, dikitsiso, ditlhangwa tsa tshedimosetso, ditaelo, dikaelo, .	Mafoko a le 60-70 / Metsotso 1 - 2	Mafoko a le 70-80 /Metsotsoe le 1 - 2	Mafoko a le 80-100 /Metsotso e le 1 - 2
Tekotlhaloganyo ya puiso/puiso ya ditlhangwa e e tseneletseng.	Mafoko a le 150-200	Mafoko a le 200-250	Mafoko a le 250-300

Boleele jwa ditlhangwa tsa puiso e e atolositsweng ga di a laolelwa ka ntlha ya se se ikaegile mo mofuteng wa setlhangwa, puo e e raraaneng le maemo a go buisa a barutwana.

3.2.5 Tlotlofoko e e tshwanetseng go fitlhelelwa ke barutwana ba Puo ya Gae

	Kgweditharo	1	2	3	4
Tlotlofoko (Mafoko a a tlwaelegileng a ka metlha)	Mophato 4	1700-2500	1850-3000	2000-3500	3500-4000
	Mophato 5	2400-4000	2700-4250	3000-4500	4500-5000
	Mophato 6	3500-5000	3700-5250	4000-5500	5500-6000
Tlotlofoko ya puiso (mafoko a maswa)	Mophato 4	800-1900 (75-250)	900-2200 (75-250)	1000-2500 (75-250)	2500-3000 (75-250)
	Mophato 5	1500- 3000	1750-3300	2000-3500	3500-4000
	Mophato 6	2200-3800	2400-4200	2700-4600	3000-5000

3.3 DITHULAGANYO TSA GO RUTA

Dithulaganyo tsa go ruta di bontsha bonnye diteng tse di tshwanetseng go akarediwa mo bekeng di le pedi tsa kgweditharo. Barutabana ga ba patelediwe go fetsa diteng tsotlhe tse di tlhaotsweng go rutwa mo tshekong ya dibeke di le pedi. Morutabana ga a patelesege go ruta diteng tse di tlhaotsweng go ya ka tatelano e e neilweng mme le nako e e neilweng ke sesupo sa gore a ka dirisa bonnye nako e kana kang go ruta diteng tse di tlhaotsweng. Seno se raya gore, ga di salwe morago ka mokgwa o di ntseng ka ona. Barutabana ba tshwanetse go itlhamela Thulaganyo ya Tiro ba dirisa **dithulaganyo tsa go ruta**, dibukakgakololo tsa bona le metswedi e mengwe go ruta diteng ba dirisa tatelano le kgato e e maleba. Barutabana le bona ba rotloediwa go dirisa diteng kgotsa dikgopolo tse di amanang le tikologo ya bona.

3.3.1 Mokgwa o ditlhangwa di golaganang ka teng mo tshekong ya dibeke tse pedi

Ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng di dirisitswe jaaka motheo wa go tlhama tsheko ya go ruta ya dibeke tse pedi. Di tlhophilwe go ya ka gore di golagana jang go bopa yuniti e e kopaneng, sekao barutwana ba tla reetsa kgangkhutshwe mme morago ba e buise. Ba tla kopiwa go kwala tlhaloso e khutshwane ya molomo ya lefelo kgotsa motho (e e tla golaganang le kgang) kgotsa ba ka kopiwa go kwalela moanelwa wa kgang lekwalo.Tlhophang thitokgang/morero wa tsheko nngwe le nngwe ya dibeke tse pedi o o tla go kgontshang go golaganya ditirwana ka katlego. Lebaka la go dirisa dithitokgang/merero ke go kgontsha gore tlotlontswe e dirisiwe gape le dipopego tsa puo mo bokaong jo bo utlwalang.

3.3.2 Mokgwa o ditlhangwa/ditirwana di latelanang ka ona go ralala tsheko ya dibeke tse pedi

Ditlhangwa ga di tlhoke go rutiwa ka tatelano e e rileng. Mo mabakeng a le mantsi, go tshwanetse ga nna le tirwana/ setlhangwa sa theetso le go bua, go ipaakanyetsa tirwana ya go buisa le ya go kwala. Ka dinako tse dingwe, tirwana ya go reetsa le go bua e tshwanetse go tswa mo setlhangweng sa puiso. Mo mabakeng a le mantsi, setlhangwa se se reediwang jaaka kgang kgotsa pegelo ya dikgang se tla farologana le go nna mo maemong a magolwane a a fetang a barutwana ba tla a buisang. Seno ke ka ntlha ya gore bokgoni jwa bona jwa go reetsa bo godile go feta bokgoni jwa bona jwa go buisa.

3.3.3 Mofuta wa ditlhangwa tse di tlhaotsweng le tse di atlanegesiwang

Go na le mefuta ya ditlhangwa tse di tlhaotsweng tse di tshwanetseng go rutwa mo tshekong nngwe le nngwe ya dibeke tse pedi. Tsona di tlhalositswe mo thulaganyong ya go ruta mme di tshwanetse go nna teng mo bukeng e e tlhaotsweng. Mo mabakeng a le mantsi, ga go na mofuta wa kgang e e totobetseng e e tlhaotsweng. Ditlhopho di ka dirwa go tswa mo mefuteng e e farologaneng ya ditlhangwa tse diswa (nako e le nngwe), dikgang tsa ikakanyetso

(jaaka tsa tekelelo, setlhangwa sa saense) dikgang tsa hisetori (jaaka makwalotshelo) le dikgang tsa setso/dinaane (jaaka dikinane, dinoolwane le mainane) tse di leng teng. Seno ke nnete ka ga maboko le diterama tsa serala.

Go na gape le karolo e e nang le setlhogo sa "Ditlhangwa tsa kgopolo tse di buisitsweng ka nako ya puiso ya morutwana ka nosi kgotsa puiso ka bobedi."Tsona e tla nna ditlhangwa tse di tlhophilweng go tswa mo pading/ dipading/dibuka tse dingwe mme di tla tshegetsa ditlhangwa tse di buisitsweng mo karolong e e tlhaotsweng. Di ka nna mofuta o le mongwe wa setlhangwa (go gatisa go tlhaloganya popego ya setlhangwa) kgotsa mofuta o o farologaneng wa setlhangwa (go tsosolosa kgatlhego go ya pele le go atolosa mefuta e e farologaneng ya bokgoni jwa go buisa). Mo mabakeng otlhe, puiso e ya tlaleletso e tshwanetse go tsamaisana le ditlhogo le dithitokgang/merero e e tlhophetsweng ditlhangwa tse di tlhaotsweng mo tshekong eo ya dibeke tse pedi. Le gale, se se tshwanetseng go gakologelwa ka metlha ke gore, maikaelelo magolo ke go kgontsha barutwana go buisa ka bo bona le go godisa mekgwa ya go buisa. Ka nako ya puiso ka mong, bana ba tshwanetse go neelwa tšhono ya go buisa dibuka tse ba nang le kgatlhego mo go tsona le go akanya ka seo ba neng ba se buisa.

3.3.4 Palo ya ditlhangwa tsa botlhokwa mo tshekong ya dibeke tse pedi

Mo karolong ya pele ya ngwaga, ka gale go na le mofuta o le mongwe wa setlhangwa kgotsa tirwana mo tshekong ya dibeke tse pedi. Moragonyana, go tla nna le mefuta e mebedi mme ka dinako tse di dingwe e meraro ka tsheko ya dibeke tse pedi. Ruta mefuta e ya ditlhangwa le ditirwana tse di amanang natso o gakologelwa gore barutwana ba tla nna le tšhono ya go di dira makgetlo a le mmalwa mo gare ga ngwaga.

3.3.5 Ka mo popego-puo le melawana ya tsona di lebelelwang ka teng.

Diteng tsa karolo ya "Dipopego tsa puo le melawana" di amana thata le mefuta ya ditlhangwa tse di tlhaotsweng ka fa tlase ga ditlhogwana go reetsa le go bua, go buisa le go lebelela, le go kwala le go tlhagisa, mme ka tlwaelo ba tla tlhokomelwa mo dikgatong tsa go sekaseka setlhangwa le ka nako e e beilweng ya go reetsa le go bua, go buisa le go lebelela, go kwala le go tlhagisa. Sekao, fa kgang e dirwa, barutwana ka tlwaelo ba tla dirisa pakafetileng e e bonolo mme ba tla buisa ditlhangwa ba dirisa paka e. Le fa go ntse jalo, go botlhokwa gape gore ditirwana di tlhamiwe tse di tsepamisiwang mo dipopegong tse di rileng tsa puo, di le mo tirisong.Tlhophang dintlhana go tswa mo karolong ya "dipopego tsa puo le melawana " go ruta barutwana puo e ka tlwaelo e fitlhelwang mo mofuteng wa setlhangwa o o totilweng le ka thulaganyo e e tshegetsang molebo wa tlholego o o kgodisang wa go godisa puo. Ga se dintlhana tsotlhe tse di tshwanetseng go rutwa mo tshekong e e neilweng, fela netefatsa gore dintlhana tsotlhe tse di neilweng mo thadisong di dirilwe fa ngwaga o fela.

Aga ditirwana tse di nang le bokao mo barutwaneng le tse di amanang le ditlhangwa tse ba di ithutang mo tshekong ya dibeke tse pedi. Ditirwana tse dintsi tsa mofuta o di tshwanetse go dirwa fa barutwana ba tswelela go tswa mo Mophatong 4 go ya go Mophato 6. Tlhophang ka kelotlhoko gore ke melao efe e o e tlhalosetsang barutwana mme o se e dire mentsintsi. Go ikatisa ka dipopego tsa puo le melawana go tla tokafatsa bokgoni jo. Go ruta go tshwanetse ga lotaganya/lomaganya dikgono tsa puo le dipopego tsa puo jaaka di amana. Tseno tsotlhe di tshwanetse go rutiwa di le mo tirisong. Le gale, tlhokomela gore go na le nako e e kgethegileng ee neilweng thuto e e tlhomameng ya dipopego tsa puo le melawana.

3.4 DITENG LE DITHULAGANYO TSA GO RUTA TSA SETSWANA PUO YA GAE

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **1 – 2**	**Go reetsa kgangkhutswe** • Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Supa baneelwa • Gakologelwa dintlhakgolo • Araba dipotso tsa molomo Go tlotla kgang gape • Boeletsa ditiragalo go ya ka tatelano e e maleba ka go di tlotla • Neela maina a baanelwa sentle	**Go buisa kgangkhutshwe** • Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: Ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa: go dira ponelopele le go dirisa medumo ya ditlhaka le metlhala ya tiriso • Go buisana ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo setlhangweng se se buisitsweng • Go /supa le go tshwaela ka baneelwa • Neela le go tlhaloso maikutlo a gago ka ga setlhangwa • Go buisetsa kwa godimo ka kapodiso e e tlhapileng, dipolelwana, le lebelo la go buisa le le siameng • Dirisa thanodi **Akanya/neela dintlha ka setlhangwa se se ipuiseditsweng** • Boeletsa kgang kgotsa dintlhakgolo ka dipolelo di le 3-5 • Tlhagisa tsibogelo ya maikutlo mabapi le setlhangwa se se buisitsweng. • Amanya le botshelo jwa gago	**Gokwala kgang o ikaegile ka maitemogelo kgotsa tiragalo ka ga gago** • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba le setlhogo • Dirisa sebopego/popego ya kgang jaaka foreimi/letlhomeso • Akaretsa baanelwa • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso a a maleba • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e farologaneng e e tsamaelanang le setlhogo • Itlhamele thanodi Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala Go dira paakanyetsotiro /Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** mainagotlhe, mainatota, maina mo bontsing le a a sa balegeng **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** dipolelonolo **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso**: khutlo, ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakannye.

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE 3 – 4	**Go reetsa leboko/pina** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gopola dintlhakgolo • Buisanang ka thitokgang • Amanya le maitemogelo a gago • Supa morumo le morethetho/moribo • Tlhalosa maikutlo jaaka a tlhotlheleditswe ke leboko • Diragatsa pina/mola o o tlhophilweng	**Go buisa leboko/pina** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Buisanang ka dintlhakgolo • Tlhalosa maikutlo jaaka a tlhotlholeditswe ke pina • Supa moribo/morethetho le morumo le tiro/tlhotlheletso ya tsona. • Aroganya mafoko ka dinoko go tlhaloganya moribo/morethetho ***Tshwaela ka setlhangwa se o se ipuiseditseng*** • *Boeletsa kgang kgotsa dintlhakgolo ka dipolelo di le 3-5* • Tlhagisa tsibogelo ya maikutlo mabapi le setlhangwa se se buisitsweng.	**Go kwala leboko le le bonolo/pina** • *Tlhophang diteng tse di maleba* • *Dirisa popego le kagego tse di maleba* • *Rulaganya le go kwala setlhangwa sa ntlha le go boeletsa pina* • *Dirisa moribo/morethetho le morumo o o maleba* • *Dirisa kitso ya dinoko go bopa moribo wa setlhangwa* • *Rekota mafoko le bokao jwa ona mo thanoding ya gago.* **Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala** • Go dira paakanyetsotiro */pele ga go kwala* • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** mainakgopolo, maina a dilo, mainatswako **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** dipolelonolo **Bokao jwa mafoko:** morumo, maadingwa **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** khutlo, phegelwana

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **5 – 6**	**Go reetsa kgang: sekao dinaane (leinane/noolwane)** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Supa poloto, baanelwa le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Buisanang ka melaetsa megolo • Araba dipotso tsa molomo **Boeletsa kgang ka go e tlotla** • Boeletsa tiragalo ka tatelano e e nepagetseng • Neela maina a baanelwa ka nepagalo • Tlhagisa dikakanyo le maikutlo	**Go buisa kgang: sekao dinaane (leinane/noolwane)** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa: dira diponelopele, dirisa metlhala ya tiriso go bona bokao • Buisanang ka poloto, baanelwabagolo le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Buisanang ka molaetsa • Tlhalosa dikakanyo le maikutlo ka ga setlhangwa • Farologanya magareng ga ditiragalo tsa nnete le tse e seng tsa nnete **Akanya/tshwaela ka setlhangwa se se ipuiseditsweng** • Amanya le botshelo jwa gago	**Go kwala kgang: sekao, dinaane (leinane/noolwane)** • Go aga popego (tshimologo, bogare, bokhutlo, poloto), baanelwa le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Dirisa puo ka go ikakanyetsa bogolo thata ka tlotlofoko e e farologaneng • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwaopuiso a a maleba • Rekota mafoko le bokao jwa ona mo thanoding ya gago Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro / pele ga go kwala; • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha; • Go boeletsa; • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko** setlhogo, kutu le mogatlana **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** dipolelonolo, dipolelopate **Bokao jwa mafoko:** diane le maele **Matshwao a puiso:** khutlo, phegelwana, khutlo, phegelo

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **7 – 8**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka setlhangwa sa ditaelo, sekao. resipe.** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gakologela tsamaiso • Supa diponagalo tsa setlhangwa sa ditaelo • Go neela ditaelo tse di tlhamaletseng, sekao. O dira jang kopi ya tee • Kwala dintlha mme o dirise ditaelo tse di buisitsweng • Go botsa dipotso go tlhalosa • Tshwaela ka ga go tlhaloganyega ga ditaelo	**Go buisa setlhangwa sa ditaelo** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa, sekao. Go dira diponelopele, go dirisa metlhala ya tiriso go bona bokao, go okola go bona kakanyokgolo. • Buisanang ka dintlha tse di kgethegileng tsa setlhangwa . • Buisanang ka tatelano ya ditaelo	**Go kwala ditaelo, sekao. o dira jang kopi ya tee** • Kwala lenaane la dilwana le ditswaki • Dirisa dintlha tse di kgethegileng tse di maleba • Dirisa tatelano e e nepagetseng • Dirisa modirisotaelo wa lediri • Dirisa popego le kagego e e nepagetseng. Rekota mafoko le bokao jwa ona mo thanoding ya gago Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala **Go dira paakanyetsotiro**/pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** maemeditho, marui, masupi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo***:* sediri, sedirwa **Bokao jwa mafoko:** maadingwa

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **9 – 10**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka dikgang tsa sešweng tse di ikaegileng ka lekwalodikgang kgotsa athikele ya makasine.** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reeletsa dintlha tse di kgethegileng • Go tlhopha molaetsa-mogolo • Amanya le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka dintlhakgolo le dintlha tse di kgethegileng/totobetseng • Dirisa tshedimosetso go tswa mo setlhangweng go tsibogela dipotso • Buisanang ka boleng jwa setso, botho le loago mo setlhangweng • Go tsaya karolo mo puisanong **Tlhagisa puo e e *ipaakanyeditsweng*** • Tlhaola diteng tse di maleba • Dirisa tshimologo, bogare le bokhutlong/bofelo/Tlhomama mo setlhogong • Dirisa thulaganyo e e kgodisang ya dintlha • Dirisa bokgoni jwa tlhagiso, sekao, modumo, kgaotso, kemo	**Go buisa setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso, sekao, athikele ya lekwalodikgang** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso sekao. go dira diponelopele, dirisa metlhala ya tiriso go bona bokao le go okola go bona kakanyokgolo/ kakaretso • Dirisa setlhogo, mokwadi wa athikele, temana ya pele, dikarabo tse di arabang dipotso tse: mang, eng, kae, leng le goreng /jang • Buisanang ka ditlhogo tsa dikgang • Buisanang ka kakanyo ya botlhokwa le dintlha tse di kgethegileng/ totobetseng • Tshwaela ka tlhopho ya ditshwantsho mo setlhangweng. Tlhalosa bokao jwa mafoko a a sa tlwaelegang **Akanya/tshwaela ka setlhangwa se se ipuiseditsweng** • Tllhagisa tsibogo ya maikutlo mabapi le setlhangwa se se buisitsweng	**Go kwala pegelo ya dikgang e e ikaegileng ka maitemogelo/ tiragalo ya gago** • Dirisa setlhogo, mokwadi wa athikele, temana ya pele, dikarabo tse di arabang dipotso tse: mang, eng, kae, leng le goreng /jang • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba • Dirisa foreimi/letlhomeso le le maleba. • Kwala dintlhakgolo/setlhogo • Rulaganya dtiragalo ka nepagalo • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e nepagetseng • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso tse di maleba. • Mopeleto o o nepagetseng o dirisa thanodi. *Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala* • **Go dira paakanyetsotiro** /pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Diathikele (Setswana le Sesotho), bontsi (setlhogo sa leina) **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** dipolelonolo, pegelo, dipotso **Bokao jwa mafoko:** Malatodi **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso*:*** Matshwao a potso, letshwao la tsiboso, tiriso ya thanodi

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **1 – 2**	**Go reetsa dipegelo tsa maemo a bosa** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reeletsa dintlha tse di kgethegileng • Buisanang ka botlhokwa jwa tshedimosetso • Amanya tshedimosetso le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka tlhotlheletso e e ka nnang gone mo bathong • Bapisa maemo a mafelo a a farologaneng, go supa boyo jo o bo batlang ka mabaka • Go tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong, go emelela kakanyo ya gago • Supa/tlhopha diponagalo tsa dipegelo tsa maemo a bosa: rejisetara le le mofuta wa puo e e dirisitsweng.Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go dirisana mmogo go tlhaeletsana ka nonofo mo maemong a ditlhopha	**Go buisa ditlhangwapono tsa tshedimosetso sekao.ditšhate/ manaane/dimmepe** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana. Pele ga puiso;ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho/dipono • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: go okola dintlha go bona kakanyokgolo, go tlodisa matlho go bona dintlha tse di kgethegileng • Supa mokgwa o setlhangwa se rulagantsweng ka ona • Bapisa pharologanyo le go tshwana ga mafelo a a farologaneng • Buisa setlhangwapono sa tshedimosetso, sekao, mmepe • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa bokao jwa tlotlofoko e ntšhwa.	**Go kwala setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso, sekao. Tšhate ya maemo a bosa** • Go rulaganya tshedimosetso e e kgodisang • Akaretsa dintlha tse di kgethegileng • Dirisa setlhogo le dipolelo tse di se tshegetsang go aga ditemana tse di lomaganeng/kopaneng. • Tlhama/thala setshwantshopono se se maleba, sekao. ditšhate/manane/ dimmepe • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso a a maleba • Dirisa tlotlofoko e maleba • Rekota mafoko le bokao jwa ona mo thanoding ya gago Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro /pele ga go kwala, • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: matlhaodi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Pakapheti, pakaisago/pakatlang

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **3 – 4**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka kgangkhutshwe** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Supa/tlhaola dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di kgethegileng. • Buisanang ka poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), le baanelwa • Se se amanang le botshelo jawa gagwe • Buisana le go neela dikakanyo • Tsaya karolo mo puisanong ya ditlhopha sekao. ka dintlha tse di amanang le kgang • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba • Neela pegelo • Go tshegetsa dipuisano • Go tsibogela dikakanyo tsa ba bangwe ka go ba utlwela le go ba tlotlaRefosana go bua	**Go buisa kgangkhutshwe** Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho • Supa/tlhaola le go tshwaela ka moanelwamogolo, poloto le maitshetlego, (lefelokgang le nako) • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: dira diponelopele le go ipopela bokao, dirisa medumopuo le metlhala ya tiriso. • Buisanang ka moanelwa go akaretsa se a se buang, le se a se dirang le se se buiwang ke baanelwa ba bangwe ka ena kgotsa se ba se dirang mo go ena. • Inaganele mabaka a ditiragalo tsakgangkhutshwe • Neela le go tlhalosa maikutlo le dikakanyo tsa gago ka ga setlhangwa • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo setlhangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi	**Go kwala tlhaloso ya moanelwa** • Neela dintlha tse di kgethegileng • Dirisa setlhogo le dipolelo tsa tshegetso go aga ditemana tse di lomaganeng • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e farologaneng e e akaretsang makaelagongwe, malatodi le matlhaodi • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa mopeleto le bokao jwa mafoko Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Neela dikakanyo o dirisa mmepe wa tlhaloganya • Go tlhagisa ditlhangwa tsa ntlha, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go kwala setlhangwa sa bofelo	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** matlhaodi, madiri – madiritota, lediri lefetedi le lefeledi, **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: sediri, sedirwa, thuanyi-sediri, pakajaanong **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso**: Khutlo, letshwao la potso, letshwao la tsiboso, jalo jalo

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **5 – 6**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka leinane/ dikinane/dinoolwane** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Tlhaola dintlhakgolo, poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) le baanelwa ba kgang e e senang boammaaruri/ nnete • Farologanya fa gare ga ditiragalo tse e leng tsa nnete le tse e seng tsa nnete. • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong, go emelela kakanyo ya gago • Tsibogela dikakanyo le ditshitsinyo ka maikutlo a a siameng/tshisimogo • Neela pegelo • Neela pegelo e e lekalekanang e e agang ka: poloto, thitokgang/morero, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako)	**Go buisa leinane/dikinane, dinoolwane** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: go okola le go tlodisa matlho. • Tlhaola le go tshwaela ka poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) le baanelwa • Neela mabaka a ditiro tsa baanelwa • Tlhaloganya tlotlofoko. • Supa dikakanyokgolo le tsa tshegetso • Tlhopha le go buisana ka mosola wa ditlhangwa. **Tshwaela ka ditlhangwa tse di ipuiseditsweng** • Boeletsa dintlhakgolo ka dipolelo di le 3-5 • Tlhalosa tsibogelo ya maikutlo ka setlhangwa se se buisitsweng	**Go kwala leinane/dikinane, dinoolwane** • Dirisa diphologolo jaaka baanelwa • Tlhophang diteng tse di maleba le setlhogo • Dirisa popego ya kgang jaaka foreimi/letlhomeso. • Dirisa setlhogo le dipolelo tsa tshegetso go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng • Golaganya ditemana o dirisa makopanyi le dipolelwana. • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e farologaneng • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto, matshwao a puiso le diphatlha mo gare ga ditemana • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa mopeleto le bokao jwa mafoko Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Neela dikakanyo tsa gago o dirisa mmepe wa tlhaloganyo • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha, • G tseleganya, • Go boeletsa, • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go kwala setlhangwa sa bofelo	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: madiri, ledirilefetedi le lefeledi Madiri: lediregi/tirega **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Thuanyi-sediri pakapheti **Bokao jwa mafoko:** Maele le diane

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **7 – 8**	**Go reetsa le go tsweletsa ditaelo, sekao resipe/ditaelo tsa go dira sengwe.** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gakologelwa tsamaiso • Supa diponagalo tsa setlhangwa sa ditaelo • Tlgokomela ditlhogo tse di botlhokwa • Neela ditaelo tse di tlhamaletseng, sekao, ka mokgwa o samentšhise e dirwang ka gona. • Dira dintlha le go dirisa ditaelo tse di buisitsweng • Go botsa dipotso go bona tlhaloso • Tshwaela ka ga go tlhaloganyega ga ditaelo **Go reetsa le go neela dikaelo** • Reeletsa go bona dintlha tse di kgethegileng • Dirisa dintlha ka nepagalo • Dirisa popego ya puo ka nepagalo	**Go buisa setlhangwa sa ditaelo** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantshong • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: ponelopele, metlhala ya tiriso • Buisanang ka dintlha tse di kgethegileng tsa setlhangwa • Buisanang ka tatelano ya ditaelo • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa mopeleto le bokao jwa mafoko	**Go kwala setlhangwa sa ditaelo, sekao: go dira samentšhisi** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba le setlhogo • Dirisa popego e e maleba jaaka foreimi/letlhomeso • Rulaganya tshedimosetso e e kgodisang • Dirisa setlhogo le dipolelo tse di tshegetsang go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso a a maleba • Tlhagisa tiro e e phepa o dirisa ditlhogo, diphatla tsa ditemana (sekgala) • Rekota mafoko le bokao jwa ona mo thanoding ya gago Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro /Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala dikwalo tsa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Madirithusi, madiri, mediriso, sekao: ke tla/ **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Pakaisago/pakatlang **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** Kgaoganyo ya mafoko, go dirisa thanodi
DIBEKE **9 – 10**	**TLHATLHOBO YA BOFELO**			

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA(TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **1-2**	**Go reetsa nopolo go tswa mo pading** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reetsa nopolo go tswa mo pading • Reetsa dintlha tse di kgethegileng • Supa/tlhaola molaetsamogolo • E amanye le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di kgethegileng • Dirisa tshedimosetso go tswa mo setlhangweng go tsibogela dipotso • Buisanang ka boleng jwa loago, botho le setso tse di mo setlhangweng **Tsaya karolo mo puisanong ya setlhopha** • Refosanang ka go buisana mo setlhopheng • Tlhomama mo setlhogong • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba • Tshegetsa puisano • Tsibogela dikakanyo tsa ba bangwe ka go ba utlwelela le go bontsha tlotlo	**Go buisa padi** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana Pele ga puiso: ponenelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho • Ranola le go tlhalosa molaetsa • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso, sekao. go okola dikakanyokgolo/ tsa kakaretso le go tlodisa matlho go bona dintlha tse di totobetseng, dira diponelopele, dirisa metlhala ya tiriso go tlhomamisa bokao, ipopele bokao • Tlhalosa maikutlo ka ga setlhangwa o neela mabaka • Buisanang ka baanelwa, poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa mopeleto le bokao jwa mafoko **Go tshwaela ka setlhangwa se se ipuiseditsweng**	**Go kwala bukatsatsi** • Dirisa kagego/popego e e nepagetseng • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba le setlhogo • Dirisa mafoko a maikutlo • Dirisa kanelo ya motho wa ntlha • Dirisa popego e e maleba jaaka foreimi/letlhomeso • Dirisa setlhogo le dipolelo tse di tshegetsang go ikwalela setlhangwa • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto, matshwao a puiso le sebaka magareng ga ditemana tse di maleba • Rekota mafoko le bokao jwa mafoko mo thanoding ya gago Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro /pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Matlhalosi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Polelopate **Bokao jwa lefoko**: Lefoko le le lengwe le le emelang polelwana/tshobokanyo ya polelwana ka lefoko le le lengwe.

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA(TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **3 – 4**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Buisanang ka dintlha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng • Botsa dipotso go bona tshedimosetso • Reetsa le go tsiboga sentle • Araba dipotso tsa molomo • E amanye le maitemogelo a gago	**Go buisa setlhangwa sa tshedimo-setso**, sekao: ka dintlha tsa loago Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana Pele ga puiso: ponenelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso, go tlodisa matlho go bona dintlha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng go bona kakanyokgolo/kakaretso • Buisa metswedi e mekhutshwane ya kgatiso • Batla tshedimosetso go tswa mo metsweding e e farologaneng • Tlhaola dikakanyo tse di maleba • Supa maitlhomo a a farologaneng a ditlhangwa • Supa/tlhaola le go buisana ka boleng mo setlhangweng **Go tshwaela ka setlhangwa se se ipuiseditsweng** • Bapisa dibuka/ditlhangwa tse di buisitsweng	**Go kwala temana ya tlhaloso (ditemana di le 2)** • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba le setlhogo • Dirisa popego e e maleba jaaka foreimi/letlhomeso • Dirisa setlhogo le dipolelo tse di tshegetsang go godisa ditemana tse lomaganeng (ditemana di le 2) • Tlhama dithusathuto tsa pono go go thusa fa o tlhagisa • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa mopeleto le bokao jwa mafoko	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Makopanyi, matlama **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Pakapheti-tsweledi, pakaisago/ pakatlang tsweledi **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Dikapuo, tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** Ditlhakgolo le ditlhakannye, khutlo, phegelwana

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA(TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **5 – 6**	**Go reetsa leboko** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Bontsha kgatlhego le go tsibogela tlhotlheletso ya medumo e e tsosolositsweng ke leboko • Buisanang ka kakanyokgolo/ thitokgang ya leboko • Le amanye le maitemogelo a gago • Supa/tlhaola morumo, moribo/ morethetho le go tshwaela ka tlhotlheletso ya tsona mo moreetsing • Tlhagisa maikutlo a a tlhotlheleditsweng ke leboko • Supa/tlhaola mowa o o renang mo lebokong/maikutlo **Diragatsa leboko/ mela e e tlhophilweng** • Tlhopha segalo le tlhagiso e e maleba le diteng le setaele sa leboko • Dirisa kgatelelo ya modumo le puo ya sefatlhego • Dirisa puo ya mmele mo go maleba, kemo le dikgono tsa tlhagiso, sekao tekatekanyo ya lebelo/ morethetho, modumo le lebelo • Dirisa kgatelelo ya segalo e e maleba	**Go buisa leboko** • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong • Tlhalosa le go sekaseka maikutlo a go tsibogela ditlhangwa • Supa/tlhaola morumo, poeletsomodumo le maetsi le tlhotlheletso ya tsona • Tlhaola le go tlhalosa tshwantshanyo le tshwantshiso • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa bokao jwa mafoko	**Go kwala leboko** • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba • Dirisa popego/kagego e e nepagetseng • Dirisa puo ya boikakanyetsi le boitlhamedi • Dirisa poeletsomodumo, poapoeletso, tumanosi, tumammogo • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e farologang • Dirisa dikapuo/puo ya papiso, sekao: tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso • Dirisa moribo/morethetho le morumo o o maleba Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Neela dikakanyo o dirisa mmepe wa tlhaloganyo • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tlhotlha diphoso, • Go kwala setlhangwa sa bofelo le • Go tlhagisa setlhangwa sa bofelo se se phepa se se buisegang/bonalang	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Makopanyi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Dipegelo, dipolelonolo **Bokao jwa lefoko**: Mothofatso, poeletsomodumo, tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso, moribo/morethetho, morumo **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** Tiriso ya thanodi, khutshwafatso tlhakaina – akeronime,

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA(TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **7 – 8**	**Go reetsa ditlhangwapono tsa tshedimosetso, sekao,** ditšhate/ manaane/dimmepe Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reetsa dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Buisanang ka botlhokwa jwa tshedimosetso • Go ranola ditlhangwapono • Amanya/golaganya tshedimosetso e o e boneng le botshelo jwa gago • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong, emelela/tshegetsa kakanyo ya gago • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa tirisanommogo go tlhaeletsana ka nonofo mo maemong a setlhopha	**Go buisa setlhangwapono sa tshedimosetso, sekao,** ditšhata/ manaane/dimmepe Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho/ didiriswa tsa pono • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: okola go bona ntlhakakaretso/ntlhakgolo, tlodisa matlho go bona dintlha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng, • Buisa setlhangwapono sa tshedimosetso, sekao, mmepe • Supa ka mo setlhangwa se rulagantsweng ka teng • Ranola ditlhangwapono	**Go kwala tshedimosetso go tswa mo lenaneng/kerafo/mmepe** • Tlhopha tshedimosetso e e maleba • Fetolela tshedimosetso ya ditshwantsho mo ditemaneng ka nepagalo • Golaganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng/ kopaneng o dirisa maemedi le makopanyi • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao tse di maleba • Dirisa tlotlofoko e maleba • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa mopeleto le bokao jwa mafoko Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Neelo dikakanyo o dirisa mmepe wa tlhaloganyo, • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tlhotlha diphoso, • Go kwala setlhangwa sa bofelo le • Go tlhagisa setlhangwa sa bofelo se se phepa se buisega/bonala	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Dikutu **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Dipolelono, polelopate **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Letiro **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso**: khutlwana

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA(TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **9 – 10**	**Go reetsa terama** go tswa mo seyalemoyeng, thelebišene**,** kgotsa setlhangwa se se kwadilweng • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong • Boeletsa pono ya terama ka go e tlotla ka tatelano • Neela maina a badiragatsi ka nepagalo • Reetsa dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Dirisa dintlha ka nepagalo • Tlhalosa dikakanyo le maikutlo ka ga setlhangwa • Dirisa popego ya puo e e nepagetseng **Etsisa modiragatsi**	**Go buisa terama** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong Kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana (TRF) • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso • Buisanang ka badiragatsi, ntlhakgolo/ thitokgang le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhalosa dikakanyo le maikutlo a a tlhotlhelediwang ke setlhangwa • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa bokao jwa mafoko **Tshwaela ka setlhangwa se se buisitsweng**	**Go kwala mmuisano** • Tlhopha baanelwa ba ba maleba • Dirisa sebopego se se nepagetseng • Rulaganya mmuisano o o kgodisang • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e farologaneng • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto, matshwao a puiso le sebaka se se maleba • Rekota mafoko le bokao mo thanoding ya gago Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro /pele ga go kwala, • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Mainagoboka, leitiri leemedi, dikutu **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Thuanyi sediri **Mopeleto le matshwaopuiso**: kutlho, phegelwana, phegelo, letshwao la potso

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **1 – 2**	**Go reetsa athikele ya lokwalodikgang/makasine** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reetsa dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Supa/ tlhaola molaetsamogolo • Amanya tshedimosetso le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Buisanang ka boleng jwa setso, loago le setho mo setlhangweng **Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong** • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba le go tsibogela dipotso • Bapisa dikakanyo tsa gago le tsa ba bangwe • Tlotla dikakanyo tsa ba bangwe • Neela dikakanyo le pegelo e e agang	**Go buisa athikele ya lokwalodikgang/ makasine tse di tlhagisang ditlhagiso tsa loago** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa • Inaganele mabaka a ditiragalotsa kgang • Tlhalosa mabaka le ditlamorago sa kgang • Tlhagisa maikutlo ka ga setlhangwa o neela mabaka • Buisanang ka boleng jwa setlhangwa • Buisanang ka tlhopho ya mafoko le go ikakanyetsa • Lemoga popego, tiriso ya puo, maitlhomo le bareetsi ba kgang • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo setlhangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi **Tshwaela ka setlhangwa se se ipuiseditsweng** • Bapisa dibuka/ditlhangwa tse di buisitsweng	**Go kwala athikele ya lokwalodikgang/ makasine ka ga dintlha tsa loago** • Dirisa diteng tse di maleba le bareetsi le maitlhomo a setlhangwa • Dirisa foreimi/letlhomeso • Dirisa puo ka boikakanyetsi bogolo jang tlotlofoko e e farologaneng • Golaganya/kopanya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng o dirisamaemedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puiso a a nepagetseng • Dirisa dipaka tse di farologaneng ka tlhomamo • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa mopeleto le bokao jwa mafoko Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro /Pele ga go kwala, • Go kwala setlhangwa sa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Makopanyi, madirimathusi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Sediri, sedirwa, thuanyi sediri, dipaka **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Makaelagongwe, malatodi **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso**: Tiriso ya thanodi, thulaganyo ya mafoko_ kgaoganyo ya mafoko,

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **3 – 4**	**Go reetsa kgangkhutshwe** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reetsa le go amanya maitemogelo a gago le kgang • Supa/tlhaola dintlha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng • Tlhomama mo setlhogong • Supa/tlhaola poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) le baanelwa • Araba dipotso tsa kgang ka molomo • Boeletsang kgang ka go e tlotla **Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong tsa setlhopha** • Refosanang go bua • Tlhomama mo setlhogong • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba • Tshegetsa puisano • Tsibogela dikakanyo tsa ba bangwe ka go bontsha boutlwelobotlhoko le tlotlo • Neela pegelo e e lekalekanang e bile e aga	**Go buisa kgangkhutshwe** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: go okola dintlha le go tlodisa matlho • Tlhaola le go tshwaela ka poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) le baanelwa • Neela mabaka a ditiro tsa baanelwa • Tlhaloganya tlotlofoko • Tlhaola dikakanyokgolo le tse di tshegetsang • Supa/tlhaola le go buisana ka boleng/ mosola wa setlhangwa • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo setlhangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi **Tshwaela ka setlhangwa se se ipuiseditsweng** • Boeletsa kgang kgotsa dikakanyokgolo ka go di tlotla ka dipolelo di le 3-5 • Tlhagisa tsibogelo ya maikutlo a setlhangwa se se buisitsweng	**Go kwala lekwalo la botsalano/ bukatsatsi** • Dirisa popego e e nepagetseng • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba tsa setlhogo • Dirisa setlhogo le dipolelo tse di tshegetsang go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng/golaganeng • Golaganya ditemana o dirisa makopanyi le dipolelo • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e farologaneng • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto, matshwao a puiso le dibaka tse di maleba mo gare ga ditemana *Dirisa* thanodi go netefatsa mopeleto le bokao jwa mafoko **Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala** • Neela dikakanyo o dirisa dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo • Go tlhagisa ditlhangwa tsa ntlhaGo boeletsa • Go tlhotlha diphoso • Go kwala setlhangwa sa bofelo • Go tlhagisa setlhangwa sa bofelo se se phepa se bonala/buisega ka sebaka se se nepagetseng mo gare ga ditemana tse di	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Matlhalosi a felo, dipaka, makopanyi, maemedi (Tsepamiso mo dikarolopuong tse di di rutilweng) **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Polelwanaina polelwana **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso**: Ditlhakakgolo, khutlo, phegelwana le kgaoganyo ya mafoko

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **5 – 6**	**Go reetsa dipapatso** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana le e mengwe • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Ranola le go buisana ka molaetsa go akaretsa le mesola mo setlhangweng • Buisanang ka popego, tiriso ya puo, maitlhomo le bareetsi/baamogedi ba setlhangwa **Tsaya karolo mo puisanong ya setlhopha** ka dintlha tsa loago tse di amanang le dipapatso • Buisanang ka mesola ya loago • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba, o dirisa mokgwa o o siameng wa go botsa dipotso, sekao, mang, efe, eng, leng, jang, goreng	**Go buisa setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso, sekao, papatso** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana le e mengwe • Ranola le go buisana ka molaetsa go akaretsa le boleng/mesola mo setlhangweng • Buisanang ka popego, maitlhomo le bareetsi/baamogedi ba setlhangwa • Buisanang ka tiriso ya puo e e akaretsang puo ya tlhotlheletso le ya maikutlo le go dirisa puo ka go e somarela • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba tse di tseneletseng, o dirisa mofuta wa dipotso tse di maleba, sekao, mang, e fe, eng, leng, jang, goreng. • Tlhaola le go buisana ka puo e e tsayang letlhakore • Tlhaola le go buisana ka dithegeniki tsa ditshwantsho jaaka, mmala, boago, tlhopho ya ditshwantsho, jalo le jalo le gore di tlhotlheletsa jang molaetsa o o fetisiwang **Tshwaela ka setlhangwa se se ipuiseditsweng** • Tlhagisa tsibogelo ya maikutlo mo ditlhangweng tse di buisitsweng	**Go kwala papatso** • Dirisa diteng tse di maleba le maitlhomo le baamogedi • Dirisa dtlhangwapono le boalo jo bo maleba jwa maitlhomo • Dirisa thutapuo le tlotlofoko e e maleba • Dirisa puo ka boitlhamedi • Dirisa thanodi go netefatsa bokao jwa mafoko Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Neela dikakanyo o dirisa dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo • Go tlhagisa ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tlhotlha diphoso • Go kwala setlhangwa sa bofelo • Go tlhagisa setlhangwa sa bofelo se se phepha se bonala/buisega	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Makopanyi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelol:** Matlhaodi, matlhalosi **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** Letshwao la tsiboso, dikhutlwana, ditlhakakgolo

MOPHATO 4 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **7 – 8**	**Go reetsa puisano** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reetsa le go e amanya le maitemogelo a gago • Tlhaola dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng **Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong tsa setlhopha** • Refosana go bua • Tlhomama mo setlhogong • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba • Tshegetsa dipuisano • Tsibogela dikakanyo tsa ba bangwe ka go ba utlwelela le go ba tlotla • Neela pegelo e e lekalekanang le e e agang	**Go buisa terama** • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: go okola dintlha le go tlodisa matlho • Supa/tlhaola le go tshwaela ka poloto • Neela mabaka a ditiro • Tlhaloganya tlotlofoko • Supa/tlhaola dikakanyo kgolo le tse di tshegetsang • Supa/tlhaola le go buisana ka mosola wa setlhangwa • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo setlhangweng • Dirisa thanodi **Tshwaela ka setlhangwa se se ipuiseditsweng** • Boeletsang kgang kgotsa dintlhakgolo ka dipolelo di le 3-5 • Tlhagisa tsibogelo ya maikutlo a gago mabapi le setlhangwa se se buisitsweng	**Go kwala motshamekwane wa moanelwa** • Akanya ka boanedi • Dirisa mafoko a a tlhalosang go bapisa/tshwantshanya baanelwa • Rulaganya, kwala setlhangwa sa ntlha mme o se boeletse, o tsepame mo go tokafatseng mopeleto, dipaka le kgolaganyo ya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng/ kopaneng • Bontsha go tlhaloganya maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), poloto, baanelwa, kgotlhang le thitokgang/ ntlhakgolo/morero • Tiriso e e nepagetseng ya dipaka Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro /pele ga go kwala, • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlhotlha diphoso, le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Madiri mafetedi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Polelwanakutu, dipolelwana, sekao, polelwanakala tlhaodi/tlhalosi, jalo jalo **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso, maele le diane
DIBEKE **9 – 10**	**TLHATLHOBO YA BOFELO**			

MOPHATO 5 SETSWANA PUO YA GAE

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **1 – 2**	**Go reetsa kgang** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Tlhaola dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng • Amanya kgang le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang le go neela dikakanyo • Tsaya karolo mo puisanong ya setlhopha, seka: dintlha tse di amanang le kgang • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba • Neela pegelo • Tshegetsa puisano • Tsibogela dikakanyo tsa ba bangwe ka go ba utlwelela le go ba tlotla • Refosana ka go bua	**Go buisa kgang** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa, sekao. dira diponelopele, dirisa medumo le metlhala ya tiriso • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo setlhangweng • Buisanang ka kakanyokgolo, poloto, baanelwa le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhagisa maikutlo le dikakanyo • Buisanang ka mabaka le ditlamorago sa kgang • Dirisa thanodi go tlhabolola/godisa tlotlofoko • **Tshwaela ka setlhangwa se se ipuiseditsweng** • Boeletsa kgang /kgotsa dikakanyokgolo ka go di tlotla • Tlhagisa maikutlo go tsibogela setlhangwa se se buisitsweng • Amanya kgang le botshelo jwa gago • Bapisa dibuka/ditlhangwa tse di buisitsweng	**Go kwala kgang** • Pele ga go kwala: buisa thadiso ya buka le go buisana ka popego, tiriso ya puo, maitlhomo le bareetsi • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba le maitlhomo • Dirisa puo le popego ya setlhangwa tse di maleba • Dirisa kagego e e nepagetseng • Kwala polelo ya setlhogo mme o akaretse tshedimosetso e e maleba go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng • Kwala tshobokanyo e khutshwana • Dirisa dinopolo • Dira dikatlenegiso • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso tse di maleba • Dirisa thanodi go godisa mopeleto le tlotlofoko • Dirisa dipolelopate **Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala** • Neela dikakanyo o dirisa dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo • Go tlhagisa ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go Tlhotlha diphoso • Go kwala setlhangwa sa bofelo • Go tlhagisa setlhangwa se se phepa se se bonalang/buisegang	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Maina-gotlhe le mainatota, tlhogo ya leina le mogatlana **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Paka-jaanong, polelopate **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Makaelagongwe **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso**: Khut-lo, phegelwana, ditsejwana, letshwao la potso, tiriso ya thanodi

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **3 – 4**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong le go tlhalosa dikakanyo tsa gago • Supa le go tlhalosa mabaka le ditlamorago • Tshwaela ka boleng/ mosola wa loago, setho le setso • Botsa dipotso tse di tseneletseng • Tlhagisa le go emelela/tshegetsa kakanyo ya gago ka mabaka • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa tirisano mmogo go tlhaeletsana ka nonofo mo maemong a setlhopha **Tlhagisa puo e e sa ipaakanyediwang** • E na le tshimologo, bogare le bokhutlo • Dirisa thulaganyo ya dikakanyo e e kgodisang • Tlhopha puo le setaele tse di maleba tse di tshwanetseng maitlhomo le bareetsi • Dirisa segalo se se maleba • Dirisa puo ya mmele, kemo le dikgono tsa tlhagiso, sekao, go lekanyetsa bonako, modumo le sebaka • Dirisa segalo le puo ya sefatlhego	**Go buisa setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso** • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo ditlhogong le ditshwantsho • Buisanang ka dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Tshwaela ka tlhopho ya ditshwantsho mo setlhangweng • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa, sekao. dirisa metlhala ya setlhangwa le ya tiriso • Aroganya dikakanyo le go rebola dikgopolo ba dirisa phopholetso • Dirisa mmepe wa tlhaloganyo/dintlha go sobokanya tshedimosetso • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko	**Go kwala setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso** • Kwala ditemana di le tharo go ya go di le nne • Dirisa diteng tse di maleba tse di siametseng bareetsi le maitlhomo a setlhangwa • Tlhagisa tshedimosetso e e utlwalang • Rulaganya diteng tse di kgodisang • Kwala polelo ya setlhogo mme o akaretse tshedimosetso e e maleba go bopa/tlhama ditemana tse di golaganeng • Tshwaraganya/golaganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng o dirisa maemedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puiso a a nepagetseng • Dirisa mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipolelo • Dirisa thutapuo le mopeleto le matshwao a puiso **Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala** • Neela dikakanyo o dirisa dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo. • Go tlhagisa ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tlhotlha diphoso • Go kwala setlhangwa sa bofelo • Go tlhagisa setlhangwa se se phepa se se bonalang/buisegang	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Madiri mafetedi le madirimafeledi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Thuanyi sediri, dipaka **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Mothofatso, diane, maele, tshwantshanyo

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **5 – 6**	**Go reetsa le go tsibogela athikele ya lekwalodikgang** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reeletsa dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Supa/tlhaola molaetsamogolo • Amanya se se mo athikeng le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Dirisa tshedimosetso go tswa mo setlhangweng go tsibogela dipotso • Buisanang ka mosola wa loago, setho le setso go tswa mo setlhangweng • Buisanang ka maikaelelo a mokwadi • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong	**Go buisa athikele ya lekwalodikgang** go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana kgotsa metswedi • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo ditlhogong tsa dikgang, go sekaseka setlhangwa. • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa tse di farologaneng, sekao. go okola dintlha, tlodisa matlho, o dirisa kitso ya kgale • Dira diponelopele, dirisa metlhala ya tiriso go tlhomamisa bokao, le go itseela tshwetso • Supa/tlhaola le go tlhalosa go tshwana le go dipharologanyo tsa sengwe • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo setlhangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi	**Go kwala athikele ya lekwalodikgang** Dirisa ditlhogokgang, mokwadi wa athikele, temana e simololang, dikarabo tse di arabang dipotso tse: Mang, eng, kae, leng, le goreng/jang. • Tlhophang diteng tse di maleba le bareetsi/baamogedi le maitlhomo a setlhangwa • Tshwaraganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng o dirisa maemedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puiso a a nepagetseng • Rulaganya, go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha le go baakanya dikgang tse di mo kagegong ya ditemana (bonnye ditemana di le 3) • Dirisa mefuta e e farologaneng ya tlotlofoko, thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso tse di maleba **Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala** • Neela dikakanyokgoloo dirisa dimmepe tsa tlhaloganyo • Go tlhagisa ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tlhotlha diphoso • Go kwala setlhangwa sa bofelo • Go tlhagisa setlhangwa se se phepa se se bonalang/buisegang	**Bokao jwa mafoko:** Matlama, mabadisi, **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Pakaphethi, Pakatlang/pakaisago **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Malatodi **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** Matshwao a potso, tiriso ya thanodi, thulaganyo ya mafoko

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **7 – 8**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka kgang, sekao, kgang ya naane(dikinane/ noolwane) go tswa mo bukakgakololololong kgotsa padiso ya phaposiborutelo** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Supa/tlhaola thitokgang/ kakanyokgolo, poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), maemo (mowa o o renang) le baanelwa mo kgannyeng e e seng ya boammaaruri • Farologanya magareng ga ditiragalo tsa boammaaruri le tse e seng tsa boammaaruri • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong le go tshegetsa/emelela dikakanyo tsa gago • Tsibogela dikakanyo le ditshitsinyo ka tshisimogo • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong tsa setlhopha • Neela pegelo e e lekalekanang le e e agang ya: poloto, thitokgang le maitshetlhego (lefelokgang le nako)	**Go buisa kgang, sekao, naane (dikinane/noolwane)** go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa padiso ya phaposiborutelo • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso: go okola dintlha, go tlodisa matlho, metlhala ya tiriso le kitso ya kgale • Tlhalosa gore bakwadi ba dirisa jang tlotlofoko le puo go tlhalosa maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Buisetsa kwa godimo ka nosi ka tlhagiso e e tlhaloganyegang • Tshwaela ka poloto, thitokgang/ ntlhakgolo/morero le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo setlhangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi	**Go kwala kgang, sekao, naane (dikinane/noolwane)** • Dirisa baanelwa ba diphologolo • Bopa poloto, baanelwale maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba le bareetsi le maitlhomo a setlhangwa • Dirisa puo ka boikakanyetsi bogolo jang tlotlofoko e e farologaneng • Tshwaraganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng o dirisa maemedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puiso a a nepagetseng a tse di maleba • Rulaganya, dira ditlhangwa tsa ntlha le go boeletsa go fokotsa diphoso • Dirisa mofuta o o farologaneng wa tlotlofoko, thutapuo, mopeleto o o maleba le matshwaopuiso **Go kwala setlhangwa sa tlhaloso/ sa kanelo** • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba • Tlhomama mo setlhogong • Dirisa tlotlofoko ya setlhangwa sa tlhaloso/kanelo segolo matlhaodi • Dirisa dikapuo/puo ya papiso sekao, tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Ditlhogo tsa maina, matlhaodi, matlhalosi, maemedi, makopanyi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Sediri, sedirwa, thuanyi sediri, **Bokao jwa mafoko:** Diane, maele, tshwantshiso **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** Tiriso ya thanodi, thulaganyo ya mafoko

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **9 – 10**	**Go reetsa leboko** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Itumelele le go tsibogela tlhotlheletso ya modumo e e tsosolositsweng ke leboko • Buisanang ka kgangkgolo/ntlhakgolo/ thitokgang • Amanya leboko le maitemogelo a gago • Supa/ tlhaola morumo le moribo/ morethetho le go tshwaela jaaka di na le tlhotlheletso mo bareetsing • Tlhagisa maikutlo a a tlhotlheleditsweng ke leboko • Supa/ tlhaola mowa o o renang (maikutlo) mo lebokong **Diragatsa leboko/mela e e tlhaotsweng** • Tlhopha segalo le thadiso tse di maleba le diteng le setaele sa leboko • Dirisa segalo se se maleba le puo ya sefatlhego • Dirisa puo ya mmele e e maleba, kemo le dikgono tsa tlhagiso, sekao, go lekanyetsa bonako, modumo le lebelo • Dirisa segalo le puo ya sefatlhego tse di maleba	**Go buisa leboko** • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa momo setlhogong • Supa/tlhaola morumo, poeletsomodumo le leetsi le tlhotlheletso ya tsona mo lebokong • Supa/tlhaola le go tlhalosa tshwantshanyo le tshwantshiso • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo setlhangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi	**Go kwala leboko** • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba • Dirisa kagego/popego e enepagetseng • Dirisa puo ka boikakanyetsi le ka boitlhamedi • Dirisa poeletsomodumo, poeletso ya tumanosi le tumammogo • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e farologaneng • Dirisa dikapuo sekao, tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso. • Dirisa moribo/morethetho le morumo tse di maleba	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Makopanyi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Dipolelo, polelonolo **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Mothofatso, poeletsomedumo, tshwantshanyo, maetsi, tshwantshiso, morumo, moribo/ morethetho **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** Ditlhakakgolo, kgaoganyo ya mafoko, tiriso ya thanodi

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGOPUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **1 – 2**	**Go neela le go latela ditaelo** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakolong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reetsa le go neela dintlha tse di totobetseng/kethegileng • Dirisa tatelano e nepagetseng • Botsa dipotso tse dimaleba le go araba sentle • Diragatsa ditaelo	**Go buisa setlhangwa sa ditaelo se se tsenyeletsang tatelano ya ditaelo** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: ponelopele, metlhala ya tiriso • Buisanang ka dintlha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng tsa setlhangwa. • Buisanang ka tatelano ya ditaelo • Diragatsa ditaelo/tsamaiso • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo setlhangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi	**Go kwala ditaelo, sekao, Samentšhisi e dirwa jang** • Tlhopha tshedimosetso e e maleba • Dirisa dintlha tse di totobetseng tse di nepagetseng • Dirisa tatelano e e nepagetseng. • Dirisa kagego e e nepagetseng. • Dirisa modiriso pego wa lediri le modirisotaelo • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto tse di maleba le matshwao a puiso Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro /pele ga go kwala, • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlhotlha diphoso, le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Matlhalosi a mokgwa, nako, lefelo, matlama, mediriso, matlhaodi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Polelonolo, polelopate **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** Khutlo, letshwao la tsiboso, dikhutshwafatso, diakeronime

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGOPUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **3 – 4**	**Go tsaya karolo mo dipotsotherisanong go kgobokanya tshedimosetso** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Tlhama dipotso tse di maleba go kaela mo go batleng tshedimosetso • Tlhagisa tshedimosetso o dirisa lenane/tšhate/kerafo • Sekaseka tshedimosetso • Sobokanya tshedimosetso **Tsaya karolo mo puisanong ya setlhopha** • Tlhomama mo setlhogong • Neela pegelo e e agang • Tshegetsa puisano • Bontsha masisi mo ditshwanelong le maikutlo a ba bangwe	**Go buisa pegelo e e nang le ka didiriswa tsa pono/dithalo le ditswantsho** (sekao, manane/ditšhate/ dikerafo/ditshwantsho/dimmepe) Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo ditlhogong le ditshwantsho • Buisanang ka kakanyokgolo/ thitokgang le dintlha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso, sekao, dira diponelopele le go dirisa metlhala ya setlhangwa le ya tiriso • Rarabolola tshedimosetso ya ditshwantsho • Aroganya dikgopolo le go rebola dikakanyo o dirisa phopholetso • Dirisa mmepe wa tlhaloganyo/dintlha go sobokanya tshedimosetso • Buisanang ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo setlhangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi	**Go kwala pegelo** • Tlhama diteng tse di maleba tse di ikaegileng ka patlisiso • Fetolela tshedimosetso go tswa mosebopegong se sengwe go ya go se sengwe • Dirisang, eng, leng, kae, mang • Rulaganya tshedimosetso e e kgodisang • Tshwaraganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng o dirisa maemedi le makopanyi a a nepagetseng • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso sentle • Tlhagisa tiro e e phepa o dirisa kagego e e siameng, jaaka ditlhogo, sebaka mo ditemaneng jalo-jalo. **Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala** • Go dira paakanyetsotiro /pele ga go kwala, • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha, • Go boeletsa, • Go tseleganya, • Go tlhotlha diphoso, le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Letlhaodi, maemedi, makopanyi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Pakapheti-tsweledi, pakatlang-tsweledi, tira le tirwa, puopegelo, mabotsi **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso**: Tlogelo, letshwao la tsiboso, ditsejwana, letshwao la potso

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGOPUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **5 – 6**	**Go reetsa leboko** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • itumelele le go tsibogela tlhotlheletso ya modumo e e tsosolositsweng ke leboko • Buisanang ka kakanyokgolo/ thitokgang • Amanya leboko le maitemogelo a gago • Tlhagisa maikutlho a a tsosolositsweng ke leboko • Buisanang ka segalo le tiriso ya puo le tlhotlheletso ya tsona mo bareetsing, go akaretsa le gore puo e dirisitswe jang go rebola maemo a rileng (mowa o o rileng/ maikutlo) **Tiragatso ya leboko/ puisetsogodimo ya leboko ka setlhopha**Tlhopha segalo le thadiso e e maleba go tlhagisa diteng le maikutlo • Dirisa puo ya mmele e e maleba, tiriso ya dikarolo tsa mmele le dikgono tsa tlhagiso, sekao, go lekanyetsa bonako, modumo le sebaka • Dirisa segalo se se maleba le puo ya sefatlhego	**Go buisa leboko** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgalolong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa: dira diponelopele, o dirisa metlhala ya tiriso le ya modumopuo, go bonelapele bokhutlo • Supa/tlhaola moribo le morumo le go tshwaela ka seabe sa ona mo bareetsing • Tlhagisa maikutlo le dikakanyoAmanya lebotshelo jwa gago • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko	**Go kwala leboko** • Dirisa poeletsomodumo (ditumammogo le ditumanosi), tshwantshiso, tshwantshanyo • Dirisa puo e e tlhalosang, • Dira paakanyetsotiro, kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha le go tlhotlha diphoso mo tirong ya gago • Tlhagisa setlhangwa sa ntlha go etswe tlhoko thitokgang • Bontsha go tlhaloganya setaele le rejisetara • Tshwaela le go tlhatlhoba leboko le le kwadilweng le tiro ya boitlhamedi • Dirisa melawana ya matshwao a puiso a a maleba	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Mainagoboka, mainakgopolo, malatlhelwa **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Pakajaanong-tsweledi **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Poeletsomedumo, (poeletso ya ditumanosi le ditumammogo), mothofatso, moribo, morumo, tshwantshiso, tshwantshanyo **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso**: Kgaoganyo ya mafoko, tiriso ya thanodi, letshwao la tsiboso

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGOPUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **7 – 8**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka dinaane /ditlhangwa tsa setso (kinane/ noolwane)** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Tlhaola kakanyokgolo, poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) mowa o o renang/maemo/maikutlo le baanelwa ba kgang e e seng ya boammaaruri • Farologanya magareng ga ditiragalo tsa boammaaruri le tse e seng tsa boammaaruri • Go tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong, go tshegetsa/emelela kakanyo ya gago • Tsibogela dikakanyo le ditshitsinyo ka go tshisimogo • Neela pegelo	**Go buisa dinaane/ ditlhangwa tsa setso (kinane/noolwane)** go tswa mo dipadiso/dipadi tsa phaposiborutelo kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso, sekao, go okola dintlha, go tlodisa matlho, metlhala ya tiriso le kitso ya kgale/ pele. • Tlhalosa ka moo bakwadi ba dirisang tlotlofoko le puo go tlhalosa maitshetlego • Buisetsa kwa godimo ka nosi o tlhagisa maikutlo a a maleba • Tshwaela ka poloto, thitokgang/ morero/kgangkgolo, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Neela mabaka a ditiro tsa baanelwa • Buisana ka tlotlofoko e ntšhwa go tswa mo setlhangweng se se buisitsweng • Dirisa thanodi	**Go kwala dinaane/ ditlhangwa tsa setso (kinane/noolwane)** Dirisa baanelwa ba diphologolo • Agang poloto, baanelwa le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba go bareetsi le maitlhomo a setlhangwa • Dirisa puo ka go ikakanyetsa bogolo thata tlotlofoko e e farologaneng • Tshwaraganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng sentle o dirisa maemedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puiso a a nepagetseng • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto, matshwao a puiso a a maleba • Rulaganya, go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha, boeletsa dikgang go fokotsa diphoso **Go kwala ditlhaloso ka baanelwa** • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba • Tlhomama mo setlhogong • Dirisa tlotlofoko e tlhalosang bogolo jang matlhaodi a a farologaneng • Dirisa dikapuo, sekao tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Madiri mafeteledi, modirisogo, bongwe le bontsi, nyenyefatso, ditlhogo (Dipuo tsa Bantsho), matlhaodi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Sedirwa; dipotso; puo-sebui le puopegelo **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso**: Ditsejwana
DIBEKE **9 – 10**	**TLHATLHOBO YA BOFELO**			

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **1 – 2**	**Go reetsa padi** • Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reetsa nopolo go tswa mo pading • Reeletsa dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Supa molaetsamogolo • Amanya se se mo pading le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Tsibogela le go dirisa tshedimosetso go tswa mo setlhangweng • Buisanang ka mosola/boleng jwa tsa loago, setho le setso mo setlhangweng **Tlhalosa ditiragalo** • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba le maitemogelo a gago • Tlhalosa ditiragalo sentle go ya ka tatelano ya tsona. • Tlhagisa maikutlo go ya ka ditiragalo	**Go buisa padi** • Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le go buisana ka dithitokgang kgotsa diteng tse di tsamaelanang. • Tlhaola le go tlhalosa ditiragalokgolo. • Buisana ka baanelwa • Tlhaola le go buisana ka maikutlo a a tlhagisitsweng • Amanya ditiragalo le baanelwa le botshelo jwa gago • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa tse di farologaneng • Buisanang ka popego, tiriso ya puo, maitlhomo le bareetsi. • Tlhaola pharologanyo magareng ga makwalotshelo/dibukatsatsi le dikgang • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko **Tshwaela ka setlhangwa se se ipuiseditsweng** • Boeletsa/tlotla dintlhakgolo tsa kgang ka dipolelo tse 3-5 • Tlhagisa le go tsibogela maikutlo ka ditlhangwa tse o di buisitseng. • Amanya kgang le botshelo jwa gago • Bapisa dibuka/ditlhangwa tse di buisitsweng	**Go kwala thadiso ya buka** • Dirisa foreimi/letlhomeso • Pele ga go kwala: Reetsa nopolo ya padi e e buisitsweng • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba le maitlhomo • Dirisa puo le popego ya setlhangwa tse di maleba • Dirisa kagego e e nepagetseng • Rulaganyang tatelano ya dintlha ka tsela e e kgodisang • Dirisa thutapuo e e maleba, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso go akaretsa thuanyi sediri • Dirisa thanodi go peleta mafoko le kgodiso ya tlotlofoko	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Maa-manyi, maemedi, tlhogwana ya mae-medi, matlhaodi, matlhalosi, makopa-nyi, magokanyi, malatlhelwa **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** pakajaanong, pakapheti, dithuanyi **Bokao jwa mafoko**: tshwantshanyo, diane, maele **Mopeleto le tiriso ya matshwao a puiso:** khutlo, phegelwana, tiriso ya thanodi, kgaoganyo ya mafoko

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **3 – 4**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka papatso** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana kgotsa motswedi mongwe le mongwe • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Tlhopha dintlhakgolo • Buisana ka nonofo ya phasalatso • Tlhagisa maikutlo le dikakanyo ka tsela ya boikakanyetsi • Reetsa dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng. • Tsibogela dikakanyo le ditshitsinyo ka bosisi • Neelana pegelo • Aroganya dikakanyo le go rebola dikgopolo tsa ditlhogo tse di tlhwaelesegileng	**Buisa papatso** go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: go tlodisa matlho go bona dintlha tse di kgethegileng/totobetseng, go okola go bona dikakanyokakaretso, bonelapele diteng, dirisa kitso e e fetileng kgotsa metlhala ya setlhangwa ya tiriso, go itseela tshwetso • Lebelela le go tshwaela ka ditegeniki tsa ditshwantsho tse di dirisiwang mo ditlhangweng tsa pono: mmala, mokwalo, boalo	**Go kwala papatso** • Tlhagisa dikakanyo tse di kgodisang sentle • Dirisa ditshwantsho le boalo jo bo maleba jwa maitlhomo • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e farologaneng, puo, mopeleto, le matshwao a puiso tse di maleba • Dirisa puo ya boitlhamedi le ya boikakanyetsi go itlhalosa **Dikgato tsa go kwala** • Go dira paakanyetsotiro /Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Matlhalosi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Dipolelwana tse di bonolo, thuanyi ya sediri **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** Dikhutshwafatso, Matshwao a nopolo (ditsejwana)

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **5 – 6**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka ditlhangwa tsa setso/dinaane, sekao, (dikinane, noolwane) go tswa mo dipadisong/dipadi tsa phaposi** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakolong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Tlhaola kakanyokgolo/thitokgang, poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), mowa o o renang/ maemo/ maikutlo le baanelwa ba kgang e e seng ya boammaaruri • Go farologanya magareng ga tiragalo e e leng ya nnete le e e seng ya nnete • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong o tshegetse kakanyo ya gago ka mabaka. • Tsibogela dikakanyo le ditshitsinyo ka bosisi	**Go buisa kgang, dinaane sekao (dikinane/noolwane)** go tswa mo bukakgakolong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso: go okola, go tlodisa matlho, metlhala ya tiriso le kitso e e fetileng • Buisana ka kakanyokgolo, baanelwa le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhalosa gore bakwadi ba dirisa jang tlotlofoko le puo go tlhalosa poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), baanelwa • Buisetsa kwa godimo o le nosi ka tlhagiso e e utlwagalang • Tshwaela ka poloto, thitokgang/ kgangkgolo le maitshetlhego (lefelokgang le nako) • Neela mabaka a ditiro tsa baanelwa.	**Go kwala kgang, sekao, dinaane(kinane, noolwane)** • Tlhama poloto, baanelwa le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba le bareetsi le maitlhomo a setlhangwa • Dirisa puo ka boikakanyetsi bogolo thata tlotlofoko e e farologaneng. • Tshwaraganya dipolelo go bopa temana e e lomaganeng e dirisa maemedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puiso ka nepagalo • Dirisa thutapuo e e maleba, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso • Rulaganya, kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha le dikgang tse di senang diphoso. **Kwala tlhaloso ya moanelwa (tshobotsi/semelo)** • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba • Tlhomama mo setlhogong • Dirisa tlotlofoko ya tlhaloso bogolo thata matlhaodi a a farologaneng • Dirisa puo ya papiso (dikapuo), sekao, tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso • Rulaganya, kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha le dikgang tse di senang diphoso.	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: madiri (Mafetedi), matlhaodi, matlhalosi, maemedi, makopanyi, mefuta ya maina **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Dipolelo tsa pegelo, dipotso, ditaelo, Puo sebui le Puopegelo **Bokao jwa mafoko:** tshwantshiso, tshwantshanyo, maele, diane, ditumatshwano **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** khutlwana, phegelo, ditsejwana phegelwana, ditlhakakgolo

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DI**BEKE** **7 – 8**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka pegelo ya maemo a bosa** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reeletsa dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Buisana ka gabotlhokwa jwa tshedimosetso • Golaganya/amanya tshedimosetso le botshelo jwa gagwe • Buisana ka ga tlhotlheletso ya setlhangwa e e kgonagalang mo bathong. • Tshwantshanya maemo mo mafelong a a farologaneng, bontsha mafelo/ ditulo tse a di ratang thata a neela mabaka. • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong, a tshegetse dikakanyo tsa gagwe ka mabaka. • Supa sebopego sa pegelo ya maemo a bosa: rejisetara le mofuta wa puo e e dirisiwang • Ranolola le go buisana ka ga ditlhangwa tsa pono tse di marara	**Buisa pegelo ya maemo a bosa** go tswa mo lokwalodikganyeng, bukak-gakololo kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso, metlhala ya tiriso • Tlhaola le go tlhalosa gotshwana le go farologana • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: go okola setlhangwa go bona kgopolokakaretso, tlodisa matlho go bona dintlha tse di totobetseng • Supa ka mo setlhangwa se rulagantsweng ka gona • Buisa setlhangwapono sa tshedimosetso sekao, mmepe • Ranola ditshwantsho • Dirisa mmepe wa tlhaloganyo/dintlha go sobokanya tshedimosetso	**Kwala pegelo ya maemo a bosa** • Tshwaraganya dipolelo go bopa temana e e lomaganeng o dirisa maemedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puiso ka nepagalo • Tlhagisa tshedimosetso o dirisa mmepa, tšhate, kerafo kgotsa sethalo. **Dikgato tsa go kwala** • Go dira paakanyetsotiro /Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Madiri (modirisogo), maemedi, matlhalosi, matlhaodi, makopanyi, mainakgopolo **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Di-polelonolo, dipolelotswako, pakatlang **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Maetsi, madu-matshwano, makwalotshwano, malato-di, makaelagongwe

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **9 – 10**	**Go reetsa le go tsibogela motshameko** Setlhangwa go tswa mo tswa mo terameng ya phaposi, bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong/setshwantsho • Boeletsa pono ya terama ka go e tlotla ka tatelano. • Tlhaola le go buisana ka dikakanyokgolo, poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), maikutlo/mowa o o fokang/ maemo le badiragatsi • Reetsa dintlha tse di totobetseng/ kgethegileng • Dirisa dintlha ka nepagalo • Tlhagisa maikutlo le dikakanyo. • Dirisa mofuta o o siameng wa puo **Ketsiso ya modiragatsi/moanelwa** • Fetola lentswe le puo ya sefatlhego. • Fetola rejisetara, popego ya thutapuo le maele	**Go buisa motshameko** go tswa moipadisong/padi ya phaposi kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana. • Dirisa dikgato tsa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso: go okola, go tlodisa matlho metlhala ya tiriso le kitso e e fetileng • Tlhalosang gore bakwadi ba dirisa puo le tlotlofoko jang go tlhalosa poloto, baanelwa, maikutlo (mowa o o renang) le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhalosa tlhotlheletso ya mafoko le puo ya botshwantshi • Tlhaola lebaka le ditlamorago mo ditlhangweng tsa molomo le tse di kwalwang le go tlhalosa kamano ya tsona • Buisetsa kwa godimo o fetola lobelo ka tsela e e maleba	**Go kwala motshameko/puisano** • Tlhama badiragatsi • Tlhalosa maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Tlhama poloto • Dirisa kagego e e nepagetseng • Tlhagisa segalo kotsa maikutlo • Rulaganya, kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha, boeletsa tiro ya gago go fokotsa diphoso mo setlhangweng • Kwala dipolelo o dirisa puopegelo le puosebui • Tlhagisa setlhangwa sa ntlha se se nang le kakanyokgolo le ditemana tsa tshegetso tse di bopilweng sentle • Dirisa thuanyi sediri le thuanyi sedirwa • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso a a maleba	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Madiri (Modirisogo) • **Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Dipolelo tsa pegelo, dipotso, taelo, dipolelonolo, dipolelotswako, puopegelo le puosebui • **Bokao jwa mafoko:** kgakantsi (Polelo ya mafoko a a ganetsanang) • **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso**: Ditsejwana, phegelo, ditsejwana diphegelwana

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGIS**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **1 – 2**	**Go reetsa kgang** Setlhangwa go tswa mo padisong yaphaposi, bukakgakololo, kgotsaFaele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Tlhaola kakanyokgolo/ thitokgang, poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), mowa o o renang/maikutlo/ boemo le baanelwa ba kgang e e seng ya nnete. • Tlhalosa ditiragalo • Tshwaela ka bmesola ya ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng mo go tsa loago, tsa setho le tsa setso • Botsa le go tsibogela dipotso tse di batlang boikakanyetsi **Diragatsa kgang** Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba • Rulaganya ditiragalo ka nepagalo • leba bareetsi le go dirisa puo ya sefatlhego go tlhagisa maikutlo, segalo, bonako, modumo, lebeloTlhagisa maikutlo le dikakanyo ka tsela ya boikakanyetsi	**Buisa kgang go tswa** mo p**adis**o**ng** ya **phaposi, bukakg**akol**olo** kgotsa Faele ya metswedi ya Morutabana**.** • Bonela pele diteng kgotsa bokhutlo • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso: go okola, go tlodisa matlho, metlhala ya tiriso le kitso e e fetileng. • Supa le go tshwaela ka baanelwa, dithitokgang le dintlha tsa kgang e e seng ya boammaaruri • Tlhalosa lebaka le ditlamorago • Gakologelwa dintlha tsa botlhokwa • Buisanang ka molaetsa o o fetisitsweng • Tlhalosa le go ranola tsibogelo ya maikutlo ya setlhangwa • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko [e boelediwe mo tirwaneng nngwe le nngwe] Tshwaela ka setlhangwa se se ipuisediteng • Boeletsa kgang gape kgotsa dikakanyokgolo ka dipolelo di le 3-5 • Tlhagisa tsibogelo ya gago ya maikutlo ka ditlhangwa tse di buisitsweng • Amanya kgang lebotshelo jwa gago. • Dira thadiso ya molomo e khutshwane ya buka o dirisa foreimi/ letlhomeso le le maleba. • Bapisa/tshwantshanya dibuka/ ditlhangwa tse di buisitsweng	Go kwala lekwalo la botsalano/ bukatsatsi • Dirisa boalo jo bo siameng • Bontsha temogo ya bareetsi le setaele sa setlhangwa • Dirisa segalo se se maleba • Rulaganya, kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha, boeletsa tiro ya gago go fokotsa diphoso o tsepame mo tlhabololong ya puo, mopeleto, dipaka le go tshwaraganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng • Dirisa makopanyi, sekao, 'le fa gontse jalo ', makaelagongwe le malatodi go ka golaganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lotagantsweng sentle. • Dirisa mopeleto le matshwao a puiso a a nepagetseng	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Matlama, mabadi, matlhaodi, matlhalosi, maina, maemedi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Sediri, sedirwa, lefoko le le lengwe boemong jwa polelwana, polelo ya peelo-mabaka **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** Kgaoganyo ya mafoko, thanodi, ditlhakakgolo

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGIS**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **3 – 4**	**Go reetsa pegelo**sekao, dikgang, dintlha tsa setlhogo • Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Supa dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng. • Amanya kgang le botshelo jwa gago • Tlhagisa le go tshegetsa dikakanyo tsa gago ka mabaka. • Botsa dipotso tse di tseneletseng tse di senang dikarabo tse di bonolo, • Buisana ka kagego, diponagalo, tiriso ya puo le popego ya setlhangwa. **Tlhagisa pegelo ya molomo** • Dirisa popego e e maleba: tshimologo, mmele le bokhutlo. • Tlhagisa kakanyokgolo/thitokgang le dintlha tse di tshegetsang • Dirisa puo ya mmele e e maleba le dikgono tsa tlhagiso, sekao, go lebelela bareetsi, modumo • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong • Tlhomama mo setlhogong • Neela pegelo e e agang • Tshegetsa puisano • Bontsha masisi mo ditshwanelong le maikutlo a ba bangwe	**Go buisa setlhangwapono sa tshedi-mosetso** (sekao ditshwantsho, dithalo, dimmepe). Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgako-lolong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele ya setlhogo, dikaditlhogo le ditshwantsho • Buisana ka kakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di totobetseng/kgethegileng • Tshwaela ka tlhopho ya ditshwantsho mo setlhangweng. • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa puiso, sekao, ponelopele le tiriso ya metlhala ya setlhangwa le tiriso • Aroganya dikgopolo le go rebola dikakanyo o dirisa phopholetso le dikarabo tse go neelwang mabaka • Tlhagisa le go tshegetsa kakanyo ya gago ka mabaka • Botsa dipotso tse ditseneletseng tse di senang dikarabo tse di bonolo/ tlwaelegileng • Dirisa mmepe wa tlhaloganyo/dintlha go sobokanya tshedimosetso • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko [e boelediwe mo thutong nngwe le nngwe]	**Go kwala pegelo** • Kwala pegelo o dirisa foreimi/ letlhomeso • Rulaganya tshedimosetso ka tsela e e kgodisang • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le tiriso ya matshwao a puiso a a maleba. • Tlhagisa tiro e e phepa o dirisa kagego e e siameng, jaaka setlhogo, le go tlogela sebaka go kgaoganya ditemana, jalo-jalo. **Dikgato tsa go kwala** • Go dira paakanyetsotiro /Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Makopanyi, mediriso **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Dipolelwanaina, polelwanatlhaodi, polelwanatlhalosi, **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Makaelagongwe, malatodi, makwalwatshwana, ditumatshwano, **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** Kgaoganyo ya mafoko, thanodi, ditlhakakgolo

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGIS**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **5 – 6**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakolong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong, o tlhalosa kakanyo ya gago • Supa le go tlhalosa lebaka le ditlamorago • Tshwaela ka boleng/ mesola ya loago, setho le loago. • Botsa dipotso tse di tseneletseng • Botsa dipotso tse di tseneletseng tse di di gwetlhang le go batla ditlhaloso tse dintsi • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa tirisano go tlhaeletsana mo maemong a setlhopha ka nonofo	**Buisa setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso sa dtshwantsho**, sekao, dimmepe/ dikerafo/ditšhate/manane Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakolong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso go tlhaola dikakanyokgolo le tse di tshegetsang • Sobakanya tshedimosetso • Ranola ditshwantsho • Dirisa kitso e e fetileng kgotsa metlhala ya setlhangwa go tlhomamisa bokao • Itirele ditshwetso • Fetisetsa tshedimosetso go tswa mo ditshwantshong go ya mo sebopegong sa kanelo	**Go kwala tlhamo e e tlhalosang** Setlhangwa sa boitlhamedi (Ditemana tse nne) • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba • Tlhomama mo setlhogong • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e tlhalosang bogolo thata matlhaodi a a farologaneng • Dirisa dikapuo, tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso • Rulaganya tlhatlhamano ya dikgato tse latelang/kgotsa ditiragalo tse di rulagantsweng le go tlhalosa ka go akanya **Dikgato tsa go kwala** • Pele ga go kwala • Setlhangwa sa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Matlhaodi • **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Polelwanaina, polelwana ya lediri, malatodi, mabotsi • **Bokao jwa mafoko**: tshwantshiso, tshwantshanyos, diane, maele • **Mopeletoo le matshwao a puiso:** Tiriso ya thanodi, kgaoganyo ya mafoko

MOPHATO 5 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGIS**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **7 – 8**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka setlhangwa sa ditaelo, sekao, resipe, dikaelo** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gakologelwa tsamaiso • Supa diponagalo tsa setlhangwa sa ditaelo • Neela ditaelo tse di tlhaloganyegang, sekao, o tla dira jang kopi ya tee • Kwala dintlha mme o tsenye ditaelo tse o di buisitseng mo tirisong • Botsa dipotso go tlhalosa • Tshwaela ka go tlhaloganyega ga ditaelo	**Go buisa setlhangwa sa ditaelo, sekao, resipe, dikaelo** • Sekaseka diponagalo tsa setlhangwa: thulaganyo le melawana ya ditlhangwa tsa ditaelo. • Rulaganya ditaelo tse di tlhakatlhakaneng • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa le tsa go tlhaloganya tse di maleba: go tlodisa matlho • Bontsha go tlhaloganya setlhangwa le gore se dira jang: puiso ya lefoko ka lefoko • Lemoga le go tlhalosa dipopego tse di farologaneng, tiriso ya puo le maitlhomo • Supa/tlhaola le go tlhatlhoba rejisetara ya setlhangwa. • Tlhaloganya le go dirisa tshedimosetso ya ditlhangwa ka tsela e e maleba • Bapisa/tshwantshanya diresipe kgotsa ditaelo tse pedi tse di farologaneng	**Go kwalasetlhangwa sa ditaelo** • Rulaganya tiro ya gago sentle • Dira lenaane la didiriswa le ditswaki • Dirisa dithanodi • Dirisa modirisotaelo • Tlhamaforeimi/letlhomeso la go kwala • Dirisa dipolelwana tse di tshwaraganeng le mekgwa e e rulagantsweng • Tlhalosa ditsamaiso • Rulaganya mafoko le dipolelo sentle **Dikgato tsa go kwala** • Go dira paakanyetsotiro/Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Dikutu, ditlhogo, megatlana **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Thuanyi-sediri, dipolelwana, dipolelwana tsa lediri • Bokao jwa mafoko: Malatodi, makaelagongwe, kaedisa • **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** Tiriso ya thanodi, kgodiso ya tlotlofoko
DIBEKE **9 – 10**	**TLHATLHOBO YA BOFELO**			

MOPHATO 6 SETSWANA PUO YA GAE

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **1 – 2**	**Go reetsa seyalemowa kgotsa dipegelo tsa lekwalodikgang le go buisana ka dintlha tsa sešweng** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reeletsa dintlha tse di totobetseng go tswa mo mananeong a seyalemowa le a thelebišene • Supa ka moo puo e e naganelang letlhakoreng le le lengwe e tlhamiwang ka teng. • Botsa dipotso tse di tseneletseng tse di gwetlhang le tse di tlhokang ditlhaloso tsa tlaleletso. • Reeletsa tshedimosetso go tswa mo ditlhangweng tsa molomo tse di farologaneng: dipegelo, o sobokanye dikakanyokgolo. • Tlhama ngangisano e e lekalekanang ya dintlha tse di maleba e bile di gwetlha. • Bontsha kakanyo le go e tshegetsa ka bosupi jo bo utlwalang. • Reetsa ka matlhagatlhaga le ka tshisimogo. • Amogela dikakanyo tse di sa dumalaneng le tsa gago le go tsiboga sentle mo go tlhokagalang. • Buisanang ka ga bonnete jwa tshedimosetso ka go e bapisa le metswedi e mengwe.	**Go buisa athikele ya lekwalodikgang** go tswa mo bukakgakololong/ Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa pele ga puiso: ponelopele e e ikaegileng ka setlhogo le ditshwantsho • Supa le go buisana ka melaetsa yotlhe e e ikaeletsweng le e e bofitlha ya ditso. • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa tse di farologaneng gore ba kgone go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang: go okola, go latlhela matlho, ponelopele • Buisana ka moo melaetsa e ka digelang ka teng. • Buisanang ka moo ditegeniki tse di dirisiwang ke bakwadi, batlhami/ baakanyetsi ba ditshwantsho le batshwantshi ba tlhamang le go lebelela lefatshe ka gona. • Tlhama le go tlhalosa dipholo kgotsa bokhutlo jo ba bo batlang. • Akanya le go neela ditharabololo tse di farologaneng fa ba leka go rarabolola mathata.	**Go kwala athikele ya lekwalodikgang** • Dirisa ditlhogo tsa dikgang, mokwadi wa athikele, temana e e simololang, dikarabo tse di arabang dipotso tse: mang, eng, kae, leng le goreng/jang • Kwala polelo ya setlhogo le go akaretsa tshedimosetso e e maleba go tlhama ditemana tse di lomaganeng. • Tlhopha, rulaganya tshedimosetso e e maleba go tswa mo metsweding e e farologaneng. • Rulaganya, kwala dikwalwa tsa ntlha, boeletsa tiro ya gago • Akanya le go tlhatlhoba se o se kwadileng le tiro ya boitlhamedi • Kwala ka mokwalo o o phepa o o bonalang. Dirisa kagego e e siameng: • Mo tshimologong • Mo gare • Kwa bokhutlong	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Maina, mabotsi, dipaka **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Sediri, tumalano ya sediri le lediri (dithuanysediri), puopegelo **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** **K**gaoganyo ya mafoko, tiriso ya thanodi, khutlo, phegelwana, khutlwana, phegelo, letshwao la potso, letshwao la tsiboso

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **3 – 4**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka dinaane, sk. kinane/noolwane** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gakologelwa ditiragalo ka tatelano e e siameng o dirisa paka e e siameng • Tirisano e e amogelesegang ka nako ya dipuisano tsa ditlhopha. • Supa ka moo puo e e naganelang letlhakoreng le le lengwe e tlhamiwang ka gona le mokgwa o e amang moreetsi ka gona. • Buisanang ka ga baanelwa • Buisanang ka poloto, kgotlhang le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako). • Buisanang ka melaetsa mo setlhangweng • Akanya ka meetlo ya setso e e tlwaelegileng, boleng le ditumelo. • Akanya ka kgogakgogano magareng ga tshiamo le bosula	**Go buisa dinaane, sk. kinane/ noolwane go tswa mo bukeng ya ditlhangwa kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana** • Ditirwana tsa pele ga puiso, sk. Ponelopele e e ikaegileng ka setlhogo kgotsa ditshwantsho • Ditogamaano tsa go buisa: go okola, go tlodisa matlho, ponelopele, go lebelela ditlhangwapono tse di farologaneng, go le kgontsha go di ranola. • Buisana ka diponagalo tsa mainane, sk. baanelwa le melaetsa. • Tlhalosa tharabololo le tsibogelo ya setlhangwa ka kakaretso. • Tlhama le go tlhalosa dipholo kgotsa bokhutlo jo ba bo ratang. • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko	**Go kwala naane, sk.** kinane/noolwane • Kwalela maitlhomo a gago, a tlhaloso, go tshameka, a go bopa setshwantsho sa tlhaloganyo • Leka go ruta thuto e e nang le molaetsa. • Dirisa baanelwa ba ba sa tsheleng • Dirisa tlotlofoko e e maleba • Nagana ka ga setlhogo le go tlhama dikakanyo. • Tlhagisa dikakanyo tse di kgodisang sentle. • Akanya le go tlhatlhoba tiro ya gago le tiro ya boitlhamedi. • Kwala setlhangwa sa ntlha o tlhokometse thitokgang/ntlhakgolo le puo le melawana e e maleba ya maitlhomo le baamogedi ba ba rileng. Dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro/ pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Mainagotlhe le mainakgopolo **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Pakajaanong, pakapheti -, pakatlang **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Malatodi, diane, tshwantshiso, maele **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: T**iriso ya thanodi

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **5 – 6**	**Go reetsa setlhangwa sa tlhotlholetso, sekao, papatso ya seyalemowa** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Botsa dipotso tse di tlhotlheletsang go akanya ba dirisa puo e e maleba. • Supa dikakanyo tse di farologaneng le tsa gago. • Farologanya dikakanyo tse di ganetsanang o be o neye mabaka. • Tirisano e e siameng ka nako ya dipuisano tsa setlhopha. • Aroganya dikgopolo mme o rebole dikakanyo mo ditlhogong tse di gwetlhang ka mokgwa o o rulaganeng le go latelana sentle. • Tlhama dingangisano • Tlhama ngangisano e e utlwalang le go tshegetsa dikakanyo. • Tsepama motlhalosong	**Go buisa setlhangwa sa tlhotlholetso go tswa mo** bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Motswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa pele ga puiso: ponelopele e e ikaegileng ka setlhogo le ka ditshwantsho. • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso go go kgontsha go tlhaloganya se se buisiwang: go okola, go tlodisa matlho, ponelopele • Supa le go buisana ka tsenelelo ka boleng jwa setso le loago mo ditlhangweng. • Ranola melaetsa ya mokwadi e e leng ya maikaelelo le e e seng ya maikaelelo. • Supa dikakanyo tse di farologaneng mo ditlhangweng tse di marara thata le go naya kakanyo ya gago e e theetsweng mo bosuping jo bo fitlhelwang mo setlhangweng. • Buisanang ka go sa tshwane ga loago le boleng jwa setso mo ditlhangweng • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko	**Go kwala setlhangwa sa tlhotlheletso, sekao, motlotlo/ papatso** • Tsosolosa tsibogelo ya maikutlo • Dira ditsholofetso • Kgobera/tlhotlheletsa baamogedi. • Dira paakanyetsotiro, kwala ditlhangwat sa ntlha le go boeletsa tiro ya gago. • Nagana ka ga setlhogo le go tlhama dikgopolo • Akanya le go tlhatlhoba tiro ya gago le ya boitlhamedi. • Bontsha dikgopolo sentle le ka tatelano • Bontsha go tlhaloganya setaele le rejisetara. • Tlhagisa tiro o tlhokometse bophepha le tlhagiso e e maatlafetseng • Fetisa bokao sentle le ka nepagalo • Kwala polelo ya setlhogo le go akaretsa tshedimosetso e e maleba go tlhama temana e e lomaganeng. • Tlhama bokhutlo le go dira dikatlenegiso. • Tlhama le go tlhalosa dipholo le bokhutlo jo o bo batlang.	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Makopanyi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: polelonolo, polelopate **Bokao jwa mafoko**: maele le diane

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **7 – 8**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka ga mmuisano** Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Go reeletsa tshedimosetso go tswa mo ditlhangweng tsa molomo tse di farologaneng tsa mmuisano • Sobokanya dikakanyokgolo, kwala dintlha tse di totobetseng • Tirisano e e amogelesegang ka nako ya dipuisano tsa ditlhopha. • Supa le go buisana ka diponagalo tse di botlhokwa • Buisanang ka tiriso, puo ya mmele ya sebui, diteng, rejisetara, le tlhopho ya mafoko • Buisanang ka kagego ya setlhangwa	**Go buisa motshameko o o bonolo kgotsa terama** go tswa mo bukakgakololong, padi ya phaposi kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana Dtirwana tsa pele ga puiso: ponelopele ya setlhogo e e ikaegileng ka setlhogo le ditshwantsho • Tlhalosa dithitokgang, poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) le boanedi • Buisanang ka ntlhakemo ya mokwadi • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko	**Go kwala puisano** • Bontsha baanelwa le thotloetso • Tlhomamisa segalo kgotsa maikutlo • Tlhama kgotsa oketsa kgotlhang e e leng gona. • Tlhama setlhangwa sa ntlha ka temogo ya thitokgang/ntlhakgolo • Bontsha go tlhaloganya setaele le rejisetara • Akanya le go tlhatlhoba tiro ya gago le ya boitlhamedi. • Dirisa mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipolelotswako le dipolelopate	**Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** Matshwao a nopolo. **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Dipolelonolo, dipolelopate. **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Makaelagongwe, malatodi

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 1				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **9 – 10**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka leboko** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Bontsha maikutlo ka mokgwa wa tshisimogo. • Tirisano e e siameng ka nako ya dipuisano tsa setlhopha. • Tshwaela ka modumo, le ka seabe sa pono jaaka: moribo/morethetho, poeletsomodumo, le dipapiso. • Ranola diteng tsa leboko. • Sobokanya leboko • Buisanang ka moribo/morethetho le morumo • Buisanang ka dipopego tsa leboko tse di farologaneng. • Buisanang ka dipopego tsa maboko	**Buisa leboko le le bonolo** go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele ya setlhogo e e ikaegileng ka ditlhogo le ditshwantsho • Buisetsa kwa godimo o dirisa lebelo le le siameng, kapodiso e e utlwalang sentle, le puiso e e siameng ya dipolelwana • Baakanya mokgwa o setlhangwa se buisiwang ka ona go tshwanela moreetsi. • Bontsha go tlhaloganya setlhangwa, le kamano ya sona le botshelo jwa gago. • Supa le go ranola diponagalo tsa ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng tse di kwadilweng kgotsa mefuta ya ditlhangwa, sk. Moribo/morethetho, morumo, mothofatso, tshwantshiso • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko	**Kwala leboko** • Dirisa poeletsomedumo, (ditumammogo le ditumanosi), tshwantshiso, tshwantshanyo • Dirisa puo e e tlhalosang. • Rulaganya, kwala setlhangwa sa ntlha, boeletsa tiro ya gago, • Dira setlhangwa sa ntlha mme o lemoge thitokgang/ntlhakgolo. • Bontsha go tlhaloganya setaele le rejisetara • Akanya le go tlhatlhoba tiro ya gago le tiro ya boitlhamedi. Dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Matlama **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Dipolelo, dipotso, ditaelo. **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Poeletsomedumo (ditumammogo le ditumanosi), tshwantshiso, tshwantshanyo, mothofatso,

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **1 – 2**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka setlhangwa sa ditaelo**, sekao, resipe le dikaelo • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gopola tsamaiso • Tlhaola diponagalo tsa setlhangwa sa ditaelo • Kwala ditlhogo tse di botlhokwa • Neela ditaelo tse di tlhaloganyegang, sekao, o tla dira jang kopi ya mogodungwana (tee) • Kwala dintlha le go diragatsa ditaelo. • Botsa dipotso go batla tlhaloso • Tshwaela ka ga go tlhaloganyega ga ditaelo.	**Go buisa resipe kgotsa setlhangwa sengwe sa ditaelo** • Ranola diponagalo tsa setlhangwa: thulaganyo le melawana ya ditlhangwa tsa ditaelo. • Rulaganya ditaelo tse di tlhakatlhakaneng. • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di maleba tsa go buisa le go tlhaloganya: go tlodisa matlho. • Bontsha go tlhaloganya setlhangwa le gore se dira jang: puiso ya lefoko ka lefoko • Lemoga le go tlhalosa dipopego tse di farologaneng, tiriso ya puo le maitlhomoSupa le go tlhatlhoba rejisetara ya setlhangwa. • Tlhaloganya le go dirisa ditlhangwa tsa tshedimosetso ka tsela e e maleba. • Bapisa/tshwantshanya diresipe le ditaelo tse pedi tse di farologaneng	**Go kwala setlhangwa sa ditaelo,** sekao, o tla dira jang kopi ya mogodungwana (tee) • Rulaganya ka tatelano. • Kwala lenaane la didiriswa le ditswaki • Dirisa dithanodi • Dirisa modirisotaelo • Tlhama foreimi/letlhomeso la go kwala • Dirisa mekgwa ya go kopanya dipolelwana le ya go rulaganya. • Tlhalosa ditsamaiso • Rulaganya mafoko le dipolelo ka tshwanelo Dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Kutu, megatlana, ditlhogo, **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Sediri, sedirwa **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso**: Kgaoganyo ya mafoko, tiriso ya thanodi

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **3 – 4**	**Go reetsa padi** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reetsa dinopolo go tswa mo pading • Reeletsa dintlha tse di kgethegileng/ totobetseng • Supa molaetsa mogolo • Amanya le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka dikakanyokgolo le dintlha tse di kgethegileng/ totobetseng • Dirisa tshedimosetso go tswa mo setlhangweng go tsiboga • Buisanang ka boleng jwa tsa loago, tsa setho le tsa setso mo setlhangweng. **Tsaya karolo mo puisanong ya setlhopha** • Refosana go bua • Tsepama mo setlhogong • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba • Tsweletsa dipuisano • Tsibogela dikgopolo tsa ba bangwe ka go di utlwelela le ka tlotlo	**Go buisa padi e khutshwane** Setlhangwa go tswa bukakgakololo kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le go buisana ka dithitokgang/diteng tse di amanang • Supa le tlhalosa ditiragalo tse dikgolo • Supa le go buisana ka ga ntlhakemo. • Buisanang ka baanelwa • Supa le go buisana ka maikutlo a a bontshiwang. • Amanya ditiragalo le baanelwa le botshelo jwa gago. • Go dirisa dikgato tsa ditogamaano tsa go buisa tse di farologaneng. • Buisanang ka popego, tiriso ya puo, maitlhomo/maikaelelo le baamogedi/ bareetsi • Supa pharolaganyo magareng ga makwalotshelo/dibukatsatsi le dikgannyana. • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko • Akanya ka ga kgannyana e o e buisitsweng ka bowena. • Tlotla kgannyana kgotsa dikgopolo/ dikakanyo tse dikgolo ka dipolelo di le 3 go ya go di le 5. • Tlhagisa maikutlo ka ditlhangwa tse di buisitsweng. • Amanya le maitemogelo a gago a botshelo • Bapisa/tshwantshanya dibuka/ ditlhangwa	**Go kwala thadiso ya buka** • Dirisa foreimi/letlhomeso • Pele ga go kwala: reetsa dinopolo go tswa mo pading e e buisitsweng • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba le maitlhomo/maikaelelo • dirisa puo le popego e e maleba le setlhangwa • Dirisa kagego e e maleba • Rulaganya diteng tse di kgodisang ka tatelano • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso a a maleba, go akaretsa dithuanyi tsa sediri le lediri • Dirisa thanodi go peleta mafoko le kgodiso ya tlotlofoko Dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro/ pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Madiri (madiritota le modirisogo) **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Paka-jaanong tsweledi, pakaphethi tsweledi, pakatlang tsweledi **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** Tiriso ya thanodi

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **5 – 6**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka kgang** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Supa dithithokgang, botsa dipotso, le go amanya dikgopolo le maitemogelo a gago a botshelo • Supa le go buisana ka mokgwa o puo e e tsayang letlhakore e tlhamiwang ka gona. • Buisanang ka ga tsibogelo ya setlhangwa. • Golaganya le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka boleng jwa loago, setho le setso mo ditlhangweng tse di farologaneng le go tshwaela ka mokgwa o di fetisiwang ka teng mo setlhangweng, sekao. Puo e e naganeng letlhakoreng le le lengwe . • Dirisa bokgoni jwa go tlhagisa, sekao, modumo, lebelo, go ikhutsa/ kgaotso, kemo, puo ya tiriso ya dikarolo tsa mmele, jalo jalo	**Buisa kgang** go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana kgotsa podi ya phaposi. • Ditirwana tsa pele ga puiso: ponelopele e e ikaegileng ka ditlhogo le ditshwantsho • Buisetsa kwa godimo le ka setu, o baakanya ditogamaano tsa go buisa go tshwanela maitlhomo le baamogedi/bareetsi. • Buisanang ka boleng jwa loago le setso go tswa mo ditlhangweng. • Ranola le go buisana ka melaetsa. • Bontsha go tlhaloganya setlhangwa, kamano ya sona le botshelo jwa gago, maitlhomo a sona le gore se dira jang.	**Go kwala kgang** • Tlhama baanelwa ba ba dumelesegang • Bontsha kitso ya baanelwa, poloto, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), kgotlhang le setlhoa • Kwala ditiragalo tsa botlhokwa o dirisa tšhate ya kelelo ya dikakanyo – tshimologo (tlhaloso), mo gare (thatafalo ya ditiragalo, setlhoa) le bokhutlo (bokhutlo jwa kgang mo sengwe le sengwe sa kgang se tlhalosegang) • Rulaganya ditiragalo tse di kgodisang • Tlhagisa dikgopolo tse di kgodisang sentle • Dirisa thitokgang kgotsa molaetsa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Madirimathusi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Pakajaanong phethi **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Maele

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 2				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **7 – 8**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso, sekao, pegelo ya tsa maemo a bosa** Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reeletsa dintlha tse di totobetseng. • Buisanang ka mosola wa tshedimosetso • Lomaganya tshedimosetso le botshelo jwa gago • Buisanang ka ditlamorago se se kgonagalang mo bathong • Tshwantshanya/bapisa maemo mo mafelong a a farologaneng, bontsha boyo (lefelo) bo o bo ratang ka mabaka. • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong, le go emelela kakanyo ya gago. • Supa diponagalo tsa dipegelo tsa maemo a bosa: rejisetara le mofuta wa puo e e dirisitsweng • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa tirisano tsa go tlhaeletsana sentle mo maemong a ditlhopha. • Ranola le go buisana ka ditlhangwapono tse di marara thata.	**Go buisa setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso**, sekao, pegelo ya tsa maemo a bosa go tswa mo lekwalodikgang, bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele ya setlhogo, ditlhogo le ditshwantsho • Go dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa: okola setlhangwa gore o kgone go bona kakanyokgolo, tlodisa matlho mo setlhangweng gore o kgone go ntsha dintlha tse di kgethegileng/ totobetseng. • Supa mokgwa o setlhangwa se rulagantsweng ka teng. • Bapisa/tshwantshanya dipharologanyo le go tshwana mo mafelong a a farologaneng. • Buisa ditlhangwa tsa tshedimosetso tse di nang le ditshwantsho, sekao, mmepe • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa, sekao. dira diponelopele le go dirisa metlhala ya setlhangwa le tiriso • Ranola didiriswa tsa pono • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko	**Go kwala setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso, sekao, karata ya tsa maemo a bosa** • Tlhopha didiriswa tsa pono le diteng tse di maleba tse di siametseng maitlhomo • Tlhagisa tshedimosetso a dirisa mmepe, tšhate, kerafo kgotsa sethalo Dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Matlhaodi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Pakaphethi - nolo **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** **Tiriso ya thanodi**
DIBEKE **9 – 10**	**TLHATLHABO YA BOFELO**			

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **1 – 2**	**Go buisana ka padi** • Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reetsa nopolo e e buisiwang ya padi • Bonelapele se se tlileng go diragala • Tlhalosa ntlhakemo ya mokwadi le ya mmuisi • Tlhomama mo setlhogong • Tlhaloso e e kgodisang • Buisanang ka dikgopolo tse dikgolo le dintlha tse di kgethegileng/ totobetseng. • Botsa dipotso tse di maleba le go tsiboga sentle.	**Go buisa padi** • Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele go tswa mo setlhogong le go buisana ka dithitokgang/diteng tse di nyalanang/ amanang • Supa le go tlhalosa thitokgang/ kgangkgolo • Buisanang ka baanelwa • Supa le go buisana ka maikutlo a a tlhagisitsweng. • Buisanang ka kemiso le go khutla ga ditiragalo ka mokgwa o o sa solofelwang/phetogo e e sa solofelwang. • Amanya ditiragalo le baanelwa le botshelo jwa gago. • Go dirisa dikgato tsa ditogamaano tsa go buisa tse di farologaneng • Buisanang ka popego, tiriso ya puo, maitlhomo le babuisi/baamogedi • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko • Akanya ka setlhangwa se a se ipueseditseng. • Tlotla kgang kgotsa dikakanyokgolo ka dipolelo di le 3 go ya go di le 5. • Tlhagisa tsibogelo ya maikutlo ka ditlhangwa tse di buisitsweng. • Amanya le botshelo jwa gago • Tshwantshanya/bapisa dibuka/ ditlhangwa tse di buisitsweng	**Go kwala thadiso ya buka** • Dirisa foreimi/letlhomeso • Pele ga go kwala/thulaganyo: reetsa nopolo go tswa mo pading e e buisiwang • Tlhopha diteng tse di siametseng maitlhomo • Dirisa puo le popego e e maleba • Dirisa kagego/popego e e nepagetseng. • Rulaganya diteng ka tolamo lo dirisa tatelano. • Dirisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso a a maleba, go akaretsa thuanyisediri • Dirisa thanodi go peleta mafoko le kgodiso ya tlotlofoko Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Mabotsi, masupi, maemedi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Pakajaanong, pakaphethi, pakatlang/ isago **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** **Tiriso ya thanodi**, kgaoganyo ya mafoko

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **3 – 4**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka dinaane, sekao, kinane kgotsa noolwane** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gakologelwa tatelano e e siameng ya ditiragalo o dirise paka e e nepagetseng • Tirisano e e siameng ka nako ya dipuisano tsa setlhopha. • Reetsa • Supa le go buisana ka mokgwa o puo e e tsayang letlhakore e tlhamiwang ka teng. • Buisanang ka baanelwa • Buisanang ka poloto, kgotlhang le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Buisanang ka melaetsa mo setlhangweng • Akanya ka boleng jwa tlwaelo ya ditso, le ditumelo. • Akanya ka kgaratlho magareng ga tshiamo le bosula.	**Go buisa dinaane, sekao, kinane kgotsa noolwane go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana** • Ditirwana tsa pele ga puiso, sekao, ponelopele e e ikaegileng ka ditlhogo le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go buisa: go okola, go tlodisa matlho, ponelopele, go lebelela ditlhangwa tsa pono gore o di ranole. • Buisanang ka diponagalo tsa mainane, sekao. baanelwa le melaetsa • Tlhama le go tlhalosa dipholo kgotsa bokhutlo jo bo batliwang. • Thanolo le tsibogelo ya setlhangwa ka kakaretso	**Go kwala sethalo/setshwantsho sa moanelwa** • Nagana ka baanelwa • Dirisa mafoko a a tlhalosang go bapisa/tshwantshanya baanelwa • Rulaganya, kwala setlhangwa sa ntlha le go boeletsa tiro ya gago, o totile go tokafatsa mopeleto, dipaka le go lomaganya dipolelo go nna ditemana tse di lomaganeng. • Bontsha go tlhaloganya maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako), poloto, kgotlhang le thitokgang/ntlhakgolo • Tiriso e e nepagetseng ya dipaka. Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Madiri (modirisogo) **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Pakat-lang/pakaisago **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso**: Diphegelwana

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **5 – 6**	**Go reetsa kgang e khutshwane** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gakologelwa ditiragalo ka tatelano e e siameng o dirisa paka e e siameng/ nepagetseng • Tirisano e e siameng ka nako ya dipuisano tsa setlhopha. • Supa le go buisana ka mokgwa o puo e e tsayang letlhakore e tlhamiwang ka teng. • Buisanang ka baanelwa • Buisanang ka poloto, kgotlhang le maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) • Buisanang ka melaetsa mo setlhangweng	**Go buisa kgang e khutshwane go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana** • Ditirwana tsa pele ga puiso: ponelopele e ikaegileng ka ditlhogo le ditshwantsho • Tlhatlhoba setlhangwa go bona melaetsa e e bofitlha le go sobokanya dikakanyokgolo le tsa tshegetso. • Tlhalosa ka mokgwa o mokwadi a o dirisang go digela temogo ya ya mmuisi ka teng: ditogamaano tse di dirisitsweng, baanelwa • Buisanang ka tsenelelo • ka boleng jwa setso le loago mo setlhangweng • Buisanang ka poloto, thitokgang/ ntlhakgolo, maitshetlego (lefelokgang le nako) le baanelwa • Dirisa thanodi go godisa tlotlofoko	**Kwala lekwalo la botsalano/ bukatsatsi** • Dirisa kagego e e nepagetseng. • Bontsha temogo ya baamogedi/ babuisi le setaele • Dirisa segalo se se maleba • Rulaganya, kwala setlhangwa sa ntlha le go boeletsa tiro ya gago, o totile go tokafatsa mopeleto, dipaka le go lomaganya dipolelo go nna ditemana tse di kopanengDirisa makopanyi, sekao, le gale, makaelagongwe le malatodi go tshwaraganya dipolelo go bopa ditemana tse di lomaganeng • Dirisa matshwao a puiso le mopeleto o o nepagetseng	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Matlhaodi (letiro), dipaka, makopanyi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Pakaphethi, pakatlang **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** kgaoganyo ya mafoko, tiriso ya thanodi

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **7 – 8**	**Go reetsa le go lebelela didiriswa tsa pono le theetso/buisa setlhangwa: khathunu/ dikgemetšhana tsa khomiki/ditshwantsho tse di anelang kgang** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Lebelela le go buisana ka diteng le melaetsa ya setlhangwa. • Buisanang ka bo maleba jwa ditshwantsho le setlhangwa. • Buisanang ka ga tlhotlheletso/nonofo ya ditshwantsho le mmino. • Aroganya dikakanyo ka setlhogo le setlhangwa. • Buisanang ka mafoko a mangwe le a mangwe a maswa a a botlhokwa mo go tlhaloganyeng lenaneo. • Buisanang ka baanelwa- bagolo le molaetsa wa motheo. • Supa le go buisana ka mokgwa o temogo e tlhotlheletswang ke diteng, tlhopho ya mafoko le puo ya mmele ya sebui.	**Go buisa khathunu/dikgemetšhana tsa khomiki/ditshwantsho tse di anelang kgang go tswa mo bukakgakololo kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana** • Sala ditaelo tse dikhutshwane tse di kwadilweng morago, go di ranola le go tlhalosa setlhangwapono se se bonolo: dikerafo, dithalo, ditshwantsho • Tlhatlhoba setlhangwa go bona melaetsa e e bofitlha le go sobokanya dikakanyokgolo le tsa tshegetso • Tlhalosa ka mokgwa o mokwadi a o dirisang go digela temogo ya ya mmuisi ka teng: ditogamaano tse di dirisitsweng, baanelwa • Buisanang ka tsenelelo ka boleng jwa setso le loago mo setlhangweng • Supa dikakanyo tse di farologaneng le go naya kakanyo ya gago e e ikaegileng ka bosupi. • Ranola le go sekaseka dintlha mo ditlhangweng tsa ditshwantsho • Fetolela dintlha go tswa mo sebopegong se sengwe go ya go se sengwe.	**Go kwala khathunu/ dikgemetšhana tsa khomiki/ditshwantsho tse di anelang kgang** • Dirisa foreimi/letlhomeso. • Tlhalosa kgopolo. • Neela boalo jwa kgatiso • Dirisa kagego/popego e e nepagetseng. • Dirisa baanelwa bagolo le ba tshegetso ba ba kgatlhisang. • Dirisa poloto le kgotlhang tse di nonofileng. • Kwala le go tlhama ditlhangwapono lo dirisa puo, ditshwantsho le tlhotlheletso ya modumo ka boitlhamedi, sekao, papatso ya thelebišene Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko:** Madiri, mediriso, matlhalosi, matlhaodi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Tira, tirwa, puosebui, puopegelo, **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso: T**iriso ya thanodi, kgaoganyo ya mafoko

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 3				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **9 – 10**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka terama** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Buisanang ka diponagalo tse di botlhokwa tsa setlhangwa. • Supa le go buisana ka mokgwa o puo e e tsayang letlhakore e tlhamiwang ka gona le gore e tlhotlheletsa jang moreetsi. • Supa dithithokgang, botsa dipotso • Supa le go buisana ka boleng jwa setlhangwa. • Golaganya diteng le melaetsa mo setlhangweng le botshelo jwa gago. • Neela ditshwaelo tse di tseneletseng ka melaetsa e e mo setlhangweng.	**Buisa dithadiso tsa motshameko/ terama** • Pele ga puiso: ponelopele ya setlhogo, ditlhogo le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso: sekao, go okola, go tlodisa matlho go bona dikakanyokgolo le tsa tshegetso . • Buisanang ka tsenelelo ka boleng jwa setso le loago mo setlhangweng • Supa dikakanyo tse di farologaneng le go naya kakanyo ya gago e e ikaegileng mo bosuping jo bo mo setlhangweng.	**Go kwala puisano/teramakhutshwe** • Dirisa boanedi • Dirisa foreimi/letlhomeso le le nepagetseng. • Bontsha segalo kgotsa maikutlo • Bontsha go tlhaloganya setaele le rejisetara. Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Dikutu, ditlhogo, megatlana **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Tira, tirwa **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** matshwao a nopolo.

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **1 – 2**	**Reetsa le go buisana ka setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso** **Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololong kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Supa dikakanyokgolo le go tsiboga sentle • Tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong, le go tlhalosa kakanyo ya gago. • Supa le go tlhalosa mabaka le ditlamorago • Tshwaela ka boleng jwa loago, setho le setso. • Botsa dipotso tse di tseneletseng. • Tlhagisa le go emelela kakanyo ya gago ka mabaka. • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa tirisano go tlhaeletsana sentle mo maemong a ditlhopha. **Ketsiso ya go tshwara ditherisano mo phaposi borutelong** • Dira tlhagiso ya molomo o lebeletse bareetsi. • Bontsha temogo ya bareetsi ba ba farologaneng. • Farologanya modumo, segalo, le lebelo laa lentswe • Akanya ka ditlhagiso le bokgoni jwa gago le jwa ba bangwe ka tshisimogo. • Neela pegelo e e lekalekanang e bile e na le tlhaloganyo.	**Buisa setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso** **Setlhangwa go tswa mo bukakgakololo kgotsa Faele ya Metswedi ya Morutabana** • Ditirwana tsa pele ga puiso: ponelopele e e ikaegileng ka setlhogo le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso: Sekao, go okola le go tlodisa matlho mo ditlhangweng go ba kgontsha go tlhaola/supa dikakanyokgolo le go tsiboga ka nepagalo. • Supa/tlhaola mabaka le ditlamorago • Dirisa kitso e e fetileng kgotsa metlhala ya setlhangwa go tlhomamisa bokao • Tsaya tshwetso ka bokao	**Go kwala temana ya tlhaloso** • Setlhangwa sa boitlhamedi (ditemana di le nne) • Tlhopha diteng tse di maleba • Tlhomama mo setlhogong • Dirisa tlotlofoko ya tlhaloso bogolo jang matlhaodi a a farologaneng. • Dirisa puo ya papiso, sekao, tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso • Rulaganya tlhatlhamano ya dikgato kgotsa ditiragalo ka mokgwa o o kgodisang Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: matlhalosi **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Puosebui, puopegelo **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Dipolelo, bokaobontsi, botemepedi **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** Letshwao la potso

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **3 – 4**	**Go reetsa le go buisana ka setlhangwa sa ditaelo, sekao. resipe, dikaelo** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Gakologelwa tsamaiso • Tlhaola diponagalo tsa setlhangwa sa ditaelo • Tlhokomela ditlhogo tse di botlhokwa • Neela ditaelo tse di tlhaloganyegang, sekao, o tla dira jang kopi ya tee • Tsaya dintlha le go dirisa ditaelo tse di buisitsweng. • Botsa dipotso go tlhaloganya. • Tshwaela ka ga go tlhaloganya ditaelo.	**Buisa setlhangwa sa ditaelo, sekao, resipe, dikaelo** • Sekaseka diponagalo tsa setlhangwa: thulaganyo le melawana ya ditlhangwa tsa ditaelo. • Rulaganya ditaelo tse di tlhakatlhakaneng. • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di maleba tsa go buisa le go tlhaloganya: go tlodisa matlho • Bontsha go tlhaloganya setlhangwa le mokgwa o se dirisiwang ka ona: puiso ya lefoko ka lefoko. • Lemoga le go tlhalosa dipopego tse di farologaneng, tiriso ya puo, le maitlhomo/maikaelelo. • Tlhaola le go tlhatlhoba rejisetara ya setlhangwa. • Tlhaloganya le go dirisa tshedimosetso ya ditlhangwa ka tsela ee maleba • Tshwantshanya diresipe le ditaelo tse pedi tse di farologaneng	**Kwala setlhangwa sa ditaelo** • Thulaganyo e e kgodisang • Kwala lenane la didiriswa le ditswaki • Dirisa dithanodi • Dirisa modirisotaelo • Tlhama foreimi/letlhomeso la go kwala • Dirisa mekgwa ya go kopanya le ya go rulaganya dipolelo • Tlhalosa tsamaiso • Rulaganya mafoko le dipolelo ka nepagalo	**Kgato ya go dira ka mafoko**: Matlhalosi a mokgwa, nako le felo. **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Polelotswako le polelopate

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **5 – 6**	**Go reetsa kgang** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Tsiboga ka tsenelelo ka go tlhaola diponagalo tse di botlhokwa tsa thadiso ya buka. • Gakologelwa dikakanyo tsa botlhokwa le tsa tshegetso tsa setlhangwa • Tlotla karolo ya kgang. • Tlhaola le go buisana ka boleng • Tlhaola le go buisana ka melaetsa ya setlhangwa • Tlhama le go tlhalosa dipholo kgotsa bokhutlo jo o bo batlang.	**Buisa kgang** • Ditirwana tsa pele ga puiso: ponelopele e e ikaegileng ka setlhogo le ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng tsa puiso: Sekao, go okola, go tlodisa matlho • Tlhaola dikakanyo tse dikgolo le tsa tshegetso. • Ranola le go buisana ka molaetsa. • Tshwaela ka tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa kgang. • Tshwaela ka tsibogelo ya setlhangwa • Tshwaele ka boleng • Tshwaela ka melaetsa e e mo setlhangweng • Tlhama le go tlhalosa dipholo kgotsa bokhutlo jo o bo batlang.	**Go kwala tshobokanyo e khutshwane** • Kwala tshobokanyo e khutshwane. • Kwala ditiragalo tse dikgolo ka go dirisa tšhate kelelo ya dikakanyo. • Rulaganya sentle • Tlhagisa dikakanyo tse di kgodisang sentle • Akanya ka tsibogelo ya maikutlo. • Dira dikatlenegiso. **Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala** • Go dira paakanyetsotiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Maina, dipolelo le dipolelwa **Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo:** Madiri, dipolelo le dipolelwana **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Makaelagongwe **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso:** Khutlwana, phegelo, tlogelo

MOPHATO 6 KGWEDITHARO 4				
DIKGONO	**GO REETSA LE GO BUA (TIRO YA MOLOMO)**	**GO BUISA LE GO LEBELELA**	**GO KWALA LE GO TLHAGISA**	**DIPOPEGO TSA PUO LE MELAWANA**
DIBEKE **7 – 8**	**Reetsa le go buisana ka maboko** • Ditirwana tsa matseno: ponelopele • Reeletsa tshedimosetso le go sobokanya dikakanyokgolo, le go tlhokomela dintlha tse di totobetseng. • Buisa ka boleng jwa loago, setho le setso mo ditlhangweng. • Tshwaela ka mokgwa o boleng le melaetsa e fetisiwang ka ona mo setlhangweng. • Neela pegelo e e tletseng tshisimogo, e lekalekana e bile e aga	**Buisa leboko** **Ditirwana tsa pele ga p**uiso: ponelopele e e ikaegileng ka setlhogo kgotsa ditshwantsho • Dirisa ditogamaano tsa go puiso tse di farologaneng: sekao, go okola, go tlodisa matlho mo ditlhangweng • Tsibogela maboko ka tsenelelo • Tshwaela ka tiriso ya poeletsomedumo, tshwantshanyo le maetsi • Buisa le go tsibogela poko ka tsenelelo. • Ranola le go buisana ka molaetsa • Bontsha go tlhaloganya leboko le kamano ya lona le botshelo jwa gago	**Kwala leboko** • Dirisa poeletsomedumo, tshwantshanyo, maetsi, tshwantshiso, letshwao, thitokgang • Akanya le go tlhatlhoba se o se kwadileng le tiro ya boitlhamedi. • Tlhama le go rulaganya dikakanyo ka go dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala. • Dirisa dikgato tsa go kwala • Go dira paakanyetsotiro / Pele ga go kwala • Go kwala ditlhangwa tsa ntlha • Go boeletsa • Go tseleganya • Go tlhotlha diphoso le • Go tlhagisa	**Kgato ya go dira ka dipolelo**: Sediri, sedirwa **Bokao jwa mafoko**: Tshwantshiso, tshwantshanyo, mothofatso, maetsi, letshwao **Mopeleto le matshwao a puiso**: Masakana
DIBEKE **9 – 10**	**TLHATLHOBO YA BOFELO**			

KAROLO 4: TLHATLHOBO

4.1 MATSENO

Tlhatlhobo ke dikgato tse di rulagantsweng tse di tswelelang tsa go supa/bontsha, go kgobokanya le go ranola tshedimosetso ka ga tiro ya barutwana, go dirisiwa mekgwa e e farologaneng ya tlhatlhobo. E akaretsa dikgato di le nne: go tlhagisa le go kgobokanya bopaki jwa phitlhelelo; go tlhatlhoba phitlhelelo e; go rekota se se fitlheletsweng le go dirisa tshedimosetso e go tlhaloganya le go thusa mo kgolong ya barutwana gore dikgato tsa go ithuta le go ruta di tokafale.

Tlhatlhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa tlhomamang (tlhatlhobo e e dirwang ka nako ya go ithuta) le e e tlhomameng (tlhatlhobo e e dirwang kwa bokhutlong jwa go ithuta). Mo ditlhatlhobong tse di le pedi, pegelo ya gale e tshwanetse go newa barutwana go oketsa maitemogelo a go ithuta.

Tlhatlhobo mo dipuong e a tswelela mme e tshegetsa kgolo le tlhabololo ya barutwana. Ke karolo e e tletseng ya go ruta le go ithuta ka e tlamela ka pegelo ya go ruta le go ithuta. E tshwanetse go tsenyeletswa mo go ruteng le go ithuta go na le go dira ka yona jaaka sengwe se se ikemetseng. Go feta fao, tlhatlhobo e e lotagantsweng ya dikarolo tsa puo tse di farologaneng di tshwanetse go ithutwa. Sekao, re ka simolola ka temana ya puiso le go dira tekatlhaloganyo ka yona. Dipotso tsa kitso ya thutapuo di ka botswa go ikaegilwe ka yona temana e. Morago ga puiso ya setlhangwa barutwana ba ka kopiwa go tsibogela setlhangwa, sekao, ka go kwala lekwalo ka ga dintlha tse di mo setlhangweng kgotsa ba ka kwala tsibogelo e e nang le boikakanyetsi ya diteng tsa setlhangwa.Go feleletsa tirwana e, dipuisano di ka tshwarwa ka ga setlhogo mme ka tsela e, dikgono tsotlhe tsa puo di fitlhelelwa ka tirwana e le yosi e e elelang e e lotagantsweng.

Tlhatlhobo ya dikgono tse di farologaneng tsa puo di se ka tsa lebelelwa jaaka ditirwana tse di beetsweng kwa thoko mme jaaka ditirwana tse di lotagantsweng.

Diruburiki tsa tlhatlhobo di tshwanetse ka jalo tsa bua le dikgono tse di farologaneng mo tirwaneng.

Dikgono tsa go reetsa, bokgoni jwa puo ya molomo, le bokgoni jwa go araba dipotso, go tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong le dikgono tsa go rekota ka go kwala go tshwanetse ga tlhokomelwa letsatsi le letsatsi fa go tlhokagala.

Go botlhokwa, gape, gore se barutwana ba se tlhaloganyang ka se ba se buisang se tlhatlhojwe mme e seng fela bokgoni jwa bona jwa go lemoga kgotsa go gopola bokao jwa mafoko. Ka jalo tlhatlhobo ya go buisa e tshwanetse go tshwarwa kgapetsakgapetsa mme e seng gangwe fela. Puiso e e tlhomameng le yona e tshwanetse go tsepamisiwa mo go buisetseng kwa godimo le mo ditirwana tse di tla go thusang go tlhomamisa gore barutwana ba tlhalogantse go le go kae, sekao, go boeletsa kgang kgotsa go araba dipotso.

Tlhatlhobo ya tiro e kwalwang e tla tsepamisiwa bogolo thata mo bokgoning jwa morutwana jwa go fetisa bokao, le mo goreng a ba kwadile ka nepagalo, sekao, dipopego tsa puo e nepagetseng le tiriso, mopeleto le matshwao a puiso. Tlhatlhobo yotlhe e tshwanetse go lemoga gore go ithuta puo ke dikgato le gore barutwana ga ba kitla ba tlhagisa tiro e e siameng e e feletseng mo tikologong ya ntlha ya go kwala. Ka jalo, dikgato tse di farologaneng tsa go kwala di tshwanetse go tlhatlhojwa.

Fa o neela tirwana ya tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng, go tla nna le tsepamo mo bokgoning jo bo rileng, sekao, go reetsa le go bua kgotsa go buisa kgotsa go kwala. Le gale, ka go ithuta puo e le dikgato tse di lotagantsweng, bokgoni jo fetang nngwe bo tla dirisiwa. Dipopego tsa puo di tshwanetse go tlhatlhojwa di le mo tirisong. Go tshwanetse ga netefadiwa gore tlhatlhobo ga e dirwe fela jaaka tiro e e kwalwang, mme e letle barutwana go ithuta ka go dira le ka

tiro ya molomo. Go botlhokwa go tlhatlhoba se barutwana ba se tlhaloganyang e seng fela go ithuta ka tlhogo, ka jalo dikgono di ithutwe di le mo tirisong ka bontsi jo bo kgonagalang, sekao, barutwana ba ka peleta mafoko a bona otlhe ka nepagalo ka nako ya teko ka labotlhano, mme a ba kgona go dirisa mafoko a ka nepagalo fa ba kwala/ rekota dikgang tsa bona /kgangkhutshwe?

Go ruta le tlhatlhobo ya puo di tshwanetse go akaretsa barutwana botlhe, le tsona ditogamaano di tshwanetse go bonwa go thusa barutwana botlhe go fitlhelela kgotsa go tlhagisa ditlhangwa tsa puo. Barutwana bangwe ba ba itemogelang dikgoreletsi mo thutong, gongwe ba ka se kgone go fitlhelela mangwe a maikaelelo jaaka a tlhagisitswe mo Pegelong ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo.

Lenaneo la tlhatlhobo le letla tlhatlhobo ya bofelo e e ka tsayang popego ya teko kgotsa tlhatlhobo, kwa bofelong jwa kgweditharo e nngwe le e nngwe. Tiro e e tlhatlhojwang e tshwanetse ya bo e fitlheletswe yotlhe mo kgweditharong. Ditiro tsa tlhatlhobo di tshwanetse go fitlhelela maemo otlhe a tlhaloganyo go netefatsa boleng jwa yona.

4.2 TLHATLHOBO E E SA TLHOMAMANG KGOTSA YA LETSATSI LE LETSATSI

Tlhatlhobo e e dirwang ka nako ya go ithuta e na le maikaelelo a go tswelelela ka go kokoanya tshedimosetso ka ga phitlhelelo ya barutwana e e ka dirisiwang go tokafatsa go ithuta ga bona.

Tlhatlhobo e e sa tlhomamang ke tekolo ya letsatsi le letsatsi ya tswelelopele ya barutwana. Se, se dirwa ka, go ela tlhoko, dipuisano, ditiragatso, dikhonferense tsa barutwana le barutabana, ditlhotlheletsano tse di sa tlhomamang tsa phaposiborutelo, j.j. Tlhatlhobo e e sa tlhomamang e ka nna bonolo ka, o ka kgaotsa fa gare ga thuto go ela barutwana tlhoko kgotsa go buisana le bona gore go ithuta go tswelela pele jang. Tlhatlhobo ya bokgoni jwa puo e tla nna ka mekgwa e e latelang: tlhokomelo, ditirwana tse di kwalwang, ditirwana tsa molomo le ditlhagiso, diteko tse di kwalwang, puisetso godimo le mekgwa e mengwe ya tlhatlhobo. Tlhatlhobo e e sa tlhomamang e tshwanetse go dirisiwa go neela barutwana pegelo le go rulaganyetsa go ruta, fela ga e a tshwanela go rekotiwa. E se ka ya kgaoganngwa le ditirwana tsa go ithuta tsa phaposiborutelo. Mo mabakeng mangwe, o ka batla go rulaganya mofuta mongwe o o totobetseng wa ditirwana tsa tlhatlhobo go rotloetsa barutwana go ithuta jaaka ditlhangwa tsa mopeleto tsa ka gale, Barutwana kgotsa barutabana ba ka nne ba tshwaya ditiro tse tsa tlhatlhobo.

Go tshitshintswe gore o dirise dibeke tse pedi tsa ntlha tsa kgweditharo go dira tlhatlhobo ya motheo ya barutwana .O dirise ditirwana tse di neilweng mo dibekeng tse pedi tsa ntlha tsa dithulaganyo tsa go ruta go dira tlhatlhobo eo. Se se tla go kgontsha go lemoga mofuta wa tlhokomelo o barutwana ba gago ba tla o tlhokang jaaka o tswelela.

Itlhatlhobo le tlhatlhobo ka molekane di dira gore barutwana ba tseye karolo mo tlhatlhobong ka nako tsotlhe. Se se botlhokwa thata ka se letlelela barutwana go ithuta le go tshwaela ka diphitlhelelo tsa bona. Dipholo tsa tlhatlhobo ya letsatsi le letsatsi e e sa tlhomamang ga di rekotiwe fa e se fela fa morutabana a eletsa go dira jalo. Le gale, barutabana ba ka eletsa go boloka direkoto tse di sa tlhomamang gore ba bone gore morutwana mongwe le mongwe o tswelelang jang mo dikarolong tse di farologaneng tsa serutwa go thusa mo thulaganyong le go netefatsa gore morutwana o godisa dikgono tse di batlegang le go tlhaloganya. Dipholo tsa ditirwana tsa tlhatlhobo tsa letsatsi le letsatsi ga di dirisediwe mabaka a go falola le a go neela setifikeiti..

4.3 TLHATLHOBO E E TLHOMAMENG

Ditlhatlhobo tsotlhe tse di tsenyeletsang lenaneo la tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng la ngwaga le tsewa e le Tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng. Ditiro tsa tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng di tshwaiwa le go rekotiwa ka tlhomamo ke morutabana mo mabakeng a tsweletsopele le go rebola disetefikeiti. Ditlhatlhobo tsotlhe tse di tlhomameng di tshwanetse go lekanyediwa go direla mabaka a netefaletso ya boleng le go netefatsa gore maemo a a maleba a a tshegetswa.

Tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng e neela barutabana mokgwa o o rulaganeng wa go tlhatlhoba gore barutwana ba tswelela pele jang mo mophatong le serutweng se se rileng. Dikao tsa tlhatlhobo e e rulaganeng di akaretsa, diteko, ditlhatlhobo, ditiro tse di diragadiwang, diporojeke, ditlhagiso tsa

molomo, ditshupetso, ditiragatso, j.j. (jaaka go boeletsa kgang, bapisa), phitlhelelo (jaaka go diragatsa), Tlhamo, go tsaya karolo mo ditirwaneng tsa molomo (jaaka puisano, mmuisano, puisano), ditirwana kwalwa (jaaka go feleletsa letlhare la tiro, go kwala ditemana kgotsa mefuta ya ditlhangwa), jalo-jalo.

Maitlhomo mo go tlhameng Lenaneo la Tlhatlhobo ke go netefatsa kamogelesego, ikanyego, thokgamo le selekano sa tlhatlhobo go neela kaelo e e tlhaloganyesegang mo mefuteng ya ditirwana le diphesente tse di abetsweng nngwe le nngwe ya dikgono mo tirong. Gape e lebelela tsepamiso mo tlhatlhobong, se, se tlhalosa tsela e ditiro di tshwanetseng tsa dirwa ka yone.

Mo tlhatlhobong e e tlhomameng, dirisa memorantamo, ruburiki, lenanenetefatso le sekale sa go lekanyetsa le gape sona sediriswa le didiriswa tse dingwe tsa go tlhatlhoba jaaka go tlhokomela, tlhatlhoba le go rekota maemo a tlhaloganyo le bokgoni jwa barutwana. Tlhopha sediriswa sa tlhatlhobo se se maleba thata le mofuta wa tirwana. Sekao, ruburiki e maleba thata go feta memorantamo mo setlhangweng sa boitlhamedi. Memorantamo o botoka thata mo tekong ya mopeleto kgotsa mo tirwaneng ya tekatlhaloganyo e e buisitsweng.

4.3.1 Ditlhokego tsa tlhatlhobo ya Puo ya Gae

Lenaneo le le tlhomameng la tlhatlhobo ya mephato 4-6 le bopilwe ka ditiro di le supa (7) tse di dirang 75% ya maduo a tlhatloso le 25% ya maduo a tlhatlhobo ya bofelo jwa ngwaga

Ditlhokego tsa tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng tsa Puo ya Gae di ka mokgwa o o latelang:

- Ditiro di le pedi tsa tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng di fediwe kwa bokhutlong jwa kgweditharo e nngwe le e nngwe ya dikgweditharo tse tharo tsa ntlha, go dirwe tiro e le nngwe mo kgweditharong ya bone. Nngwe ya ditiro e tshwanetse e nne tlhatlhobo ya bogare jwa ngwaga. Palogotlhe ya ditiro tse di ditlhomameng e tshwanetse go nna di le supa. Ditiro tse di tlhomameng tse di le supa, di dira 75% ya maduo otlhe a Puo ya Gae mo Mephatong 4, 5, le 6. Maduo a tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng a tla akaretsa a tlhatlhobo ya bogare jwa ngwaga.
- Tiro nngwe le nngwe ya tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng ya ntlha mo kgweditharong, e tshwanetse go dirwa mo bogareng jwa kgweditharo, e e leng gore, ke beke ya 5. Tiro nngwe le nngwe ya tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng ya bobedi mo kgweditharong e tshwanetse go dirwa go ela kwa bofelong jwa kgweditharo.
- Kwa bofelong jwa ngwaga go tla nna le tlhatlhobo e maduo a yona a tla balelwang go 25%.
- Tiro nngwe le nngwe ya tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng e tshwanetse go akaretsa ditirwana tse di tlhatlhobang go reetsa le go bua, go buisa le go lebelela, go kwala le go tlhagisa, le dipopego tsa puo le melawana, mme e tshwanetse go diragala mo tsamaong ya malatsi. Dipopego tsa puo le melawana di tshwanetse go tlhatlhojwa di le mo tirisong.
- Ditiro tsa tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng di tshwanetse go tlhatlhoba tlhatlhamano ya dikarolo tsa dikgono tsa puo gore dikarolo tsa botlhokwa di tle di tlhatlhojwe mo tsamaong ya kgweditharo le ngwaga. Netefatsa gore dikarolo tse di tlhatlhojwang di setse di kile tsa tlhatlhojwa ka mokgwa o o sa tlhomamang le barutwana ba setse ba neetswe pegelo pele ga tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng.
- Mo Kgatong ya Magareng ditlhatlhobo tsotlhe ke tsa mo sekolong.

4.3.2 Mefuta ya tiro ya kgweditharo

Mefuta ya tlhatlhobo e e dirisiwang e tshwanetse go nna maleba le dingwaga le maemo a kgolo a tlhaloganyo ya morutwana.Go tlhamiwa ga ditirwana tse, go tshwanetse ga akaretsa diteng tsa serutwa le go akaretsa ditirwana tse di farologaneng tse di tlhametsweng go fitlhelela maikaelelo a serutwa. E tshwanetse go ikaega mo kitsong le dikgono tse di dirilweng mo kgweditharong eo. Dirisa dithulaganyo tsa kgweditharo mo mophatong o mongwe le o mongwe go tlhopha mofuta wa ditirwana le go rulaganya dikgono tse di tlhokegang mo karolong nngwe le nngwe ya tiro ya tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng. Sekao, fa o rulaganya karolo ya setlhangwa sa tlhamo mo Mophatong wa 4, Kgweditharo ya 1 mme o batla barutwana go kwala leboko, o ka solofela gore ba kgone go kwala dipolelo tse di lekalekanang tse di rumisang ka gonne seo e tla bo e le se o ba se rutileng. Fa o rulaganya setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso mo kgweditharong ya ntlha, ba tla tshwanela go se kwala ba dirisa foreimi/letlhomeso le le maleba. Fela jalo ka go reetsa le go bua, ga o a tshwanela go kopa barutwana go neela puo e khutshwane mo Mophatong 4, mo Kgweditharong 1, ka gore seo se rutwa fela morago ga nakwana.

Tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng e tshwanetse go akaretsa dipotso tsa maemo a tlhaloganyo a a farologaneng jaaka go bontshitswe fa tlase. Dipotso tse di farologaneng jaaka dipotso tsa tlhopho e e anameng, dipotso tsa karabonngwe, dipotso tsa go bapisa le dipotso tse di tlhamaletseng di dirisiwe.

Lenane la maemo a tlhaloganyo a tlhatlhobo

Maemo a dipotso tsa tlhaloganyo	Tirwana	Phesente ya tiro
Tshedimosetso ka tlhamalalo **(Maemo 1)** **Thulaganyo sešwa** **(Maemo 2)**	Dipotso tse di dirang ka tshedimosetso e e tlhagisitsweng ka botlalo mo setlhangweng. • Neela maina a dilo/a batho/a mafelo…. • Bolela dintlha/mabaka/dikakanyo… • Supa mabaka/batho/ • Neela lenaane la dintlha/maina/mabaka… • Tlhalosa lefelo/motho/semelo… • Anela tiragalo/maitemogelo… Dipotso tse di batlang tshekatsheko, tlamaganyo kgotsa thulaganyo ya tshedimosetso e e tlhagisitsweng ka botlalo mo setlhangweng. Sobokanya dintlhakgolo/ dikakanyokgolo/maungo le ditlamorago… Kgobokanya dilo tsa ka gale/ mabaka… Bolela dintlha tsa tshwano le tsa pharologano Neela peodintlha ya…	**Maemo 1 le 2: 40%**
Go ipopela bokao **(Maemo 3)**	Dipotso tse di tlhokang gore motlhatlhojwa a dirise tshedimosetso e e tlhagisitsweng ka botlalo mo setlhangweng, a e dirise mo maemong a maitemogelo a gagwe a botho. • Tlhalosa kakanyokgolo … • Bapisa dikakanyo/maitsholo/ditiragatso (ditiro)… • Maikemisetso/maitsholo/tshusumetso/lebaka… la mokwadi (kgotsa moanelwa) ke eng? • Tlhalosa sebako/ditlamorago tsa … • Tiragalo/tshwaelo/maitsholo (jalo jalo) a senola eng ka moanedi/ mokwadi/ moanelwa … • Tshwantshiso/tshwantshanyo/setshwantsho se ama jang go tlhaloganya ga gago … • O akanya gore poelo/ditlamorago (jalo jalo) tsa tiragalo/maemo a e tla nna eng …	**Maemo 3: 40%**

Maemo a dipotso tsa tlhaloganyo	Tirwana	Phesente ya tiro
Tlhatlhobo **(Maemo 4)** **Kgatlhegelo** **(Maemo 5)**	Dipotso tse di dira ka dikatlholo tse di ka ga meetlo le boleng. Tsona di akaretsa dikatlholo ka ga bonnete, boikanyego, dintlha le dikakanyo, kamogelesego, tlhaloganyo le go ntsha mabaka, le ditlhagiso di tshwana le keletso le kamogelo ya ditshwetso le ditiragalo (ditiro) go ya ka meetlo ya maitsholo. • A o akanya gore se se tlhagang se a ikanyega/se na le bonnete/a se a kgonega …? • A ngangisano ya mokwadi e a amogelesega/ e na le tlhaloganyo/ e a khutlisa … • Tshwaela ka tsenelelo ka tiragalo(tiro)/ maikemisetso/ tshusumetso/ maitsholo/ tshitsinyo/ bokao … • A o dumelana le kemo/polelo/temogo/thanolo … • Ka mokgwa o o bonang dilo ka teng, a mokwadi/moanedi/moanelwa o siame fa a tshitsinya gore/ a buelela gore … • A maitsholo/ mekgwa/ tiro ya moanelwa e a letlelesega/ amogelesega mo go wena? Tshegetsa karabo ya gago ka lebaka. Dipotso tse di ikemiseditse go tlhatlhoba ditlamorago tsa saekholoji le temogo ya bontle jwa setlhangwa mo motlhatlhojweng. Di tota tsibogo ya maikutlo mo diteng, go inyalanya le baanelwa kgotsa ditiragalo, le tsibogo ya mokwadi mo tirisong ya puo (jaaka tlhopho ya mafoko le botshwantshi). • Bua ka tsibogo ya gago mo setlhangweng/ tiragalong/ maemong/ kgotlhang/ pitlaganong … • A o inyalanya le moanelwa ka kutlwelobotlhoko? kgato/ tshwetso efe e o ka bong o e tshotse fa o ka bo o ne o le mo maemong a a tshwanang le ao? • Tshwaela ka tiriso ya puo ya mokwadi … • Bua ka nonofo ka setaele/ matseno/ bokhutlo/ botshwantshi/ tshwantshiso/ tiriso ya ditogamaano tsa poko/ ditlamaganyo (didiriswa) tsa dikwalo … tsa mokwadi • Buisanang/Tshitsinya ka tirisopuo ya mokwadi…. • Buisana ka tlhotlheletso ya setaele, matseno/bokhutlo/boikakanyetsi/ tshwantshiso/tiriso ya bothegeniki jwa poko/tlhaolo ya mafoko…	**Maemo 4 le 5: 20%**

4.4 LENANEO LA TLHATLHOBO

Lenaneo la tlhatlhobo le tlhamilwe go anamisa ditiro tsa tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng mo dirutweng tsotlhe mo sekolong go ralala kgweditharo. Lenaneo la tlhatlhobo le tshwanetse go thalwa ke sekolo go bontshiwa matlha a ditiro di tla dirwang ka ona.

Ditlhokego tsa dirutwa

Ditlhokego tsa go tlhama tiro di neetswe ka diphesente. Fa lenaneo le supa diphensente di le 20 tsa dikgono tsa puo, go raya gore mo kabong ya bofelo ya maduo a kgono ya puo e tshwanetse go nna diphesente di le 20 ya maduo otlhe e seng maduo a le 20. Dikolo ga di a lekanyetswa go palo ya maduo e e abetsweng kgono ya puo fela fa e le gore bokete jwa kgono ya serutwa se sengwe le se sengwe bo tsewa tsia go ya ka phesente e e abilweng mo lenaneong la tlhatlhobo. Sekao, mo Mophatong wa 4, teko ya kitso ya puo e ka nna maduo a le 50 kgotsa go feta, fela fa bokete bo sa fete bokete jwa diphesente tse di supilweng mo lenaneong la tlhatlhobo.

Mo dikarolong tsa dikgato tsa go kwala/thulaganyo, kgotsa dikgato tsotlhe di tshwanetse go tlhatlhojwa gangwe mo kgweditharong. Boleele jwa ditlhangwa tse di kwalwang tse di bontshitsweng mo kgaolong ya 3.3 di tshwanetse tsa kgomarelwa.

Mananeo a a latelang a neelana ka ditlhokego tsa tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng ya Dipuo tsa Gae:

Lenane la Lenaneo la Tlhatlhobo

Kgweditharo 1					
Mophato 4		**Mophato 5**		**Mophato 6**	
Tiro 1	**%**	**Tiro 1**	**%**	**Tiro 1**	**%**
Setlhangwa sa kanelo/tlhaloso		Setlhangwa sa kanelo/tlhaloso		Setlhangwa sa kanelo/tlhaloso	
Go reetsa le Go bua ka balosika/ditsala/diphologolo tsa legae/motshameko o ke o ratang/ditiragalo tsa ka jaanong	25	Go reetsa le Go bua ka balosika/ditsala/diphologolo tsa legae/motshameko o ke o ratang/ditiragalo tsa jaanong	20	Go reetsa le Go bua ka balosika/ditsala/diphologolo tsa legae/motshameko o ke o ratang/ditiragalo tsa jaanong	20
Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	15	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	15	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana di le mo tirisong	15
Puisetsogodimo	20	Puisetsogodimo	20	Puisetsogodimo	15
Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ setlhangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	15	Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ setlhangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	15	Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ setlhangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	20
Kwala temana ka balosika/ ditsala/diphologolo tsa legae/ motshameko o ke o ratang/ ditiragalo tsa jaanong	25	Kwala temana ka balosika/ ditsala/diphologolo tsa legae/ motshameko o ke o ratang/ ditiragalo tsa jaanong	30	Kwala temana ka balosika/ ditsala/diphologolo tsa legae/ motshameko o ke o ratang/ ditiragalo tsajaanong	30
Palogotlhe	**100**	**Palogotlhe**	**100**	**Palogotlhe**	**100**
Tiro 2	**%**	**Tiro 2**	**%**	**Tiro 2**	**%**
Dikwalo (Poko)		Dikwalo (Poko)		Dikwalo (Poko)	
Go reetsa le go buisana ka poko	20	Go reetsa le go buisana ka poko	20	Go reetsa le go buisana ka poko	20
Tekatlhaloganyo	30	Tekatlhaloganyo (Poko)	30	Tekatlhaloganyo (Poko)	30
Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	20	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	20	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	20
Go kwala poko	30	Go kwala poko	30	Go kwala poko	30
Palogotlhe	**100**	**Palogotlhe**	**100**	**Palogotlhe**	**100**

Kgweditharo 2					
Mophato 4		**Mophato 5**		**Mophato 6**	
Tiro 1	**%**	**Tiro 1**	**%**	**Tiro 1**	**%**
Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso		Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso		Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso	
Tekotlhaloganyo ya theetso (Go reetsa le go tsibogela ditlhangwa tsa ditaelo)	25	Go reetsa le go tsibogela ditlhangwa tsa ditaelo	20	Go reetsa le go tsibogela ditlhangwa tsa ditaelo	20
Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	15	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	15	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	15
Puisetsogodimo	20	Puisetsogodimo	20	Puisetsogodimo	15
Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ setlhangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	15	Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ setlhangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	15	Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ setlhangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	20
Go kwala setlhangwa sa ditaelo	25	Go kwala setlhangwa sa ditaelo	30	Go kwala setlhangwa sa ditaelo	30
Palogotlhe	**100**	**Palogotlhe**	**100**	**Palogotlhe**	**100**
Tiro 2 (Teko/Tlhatlhobo ya Seetebosigo)	**%**	**Tiro 2 (Teko/Tlhatlhobo ya Seetebosigo)**	**%**	**Tiro 2 (Teko/Tlhatlhobo ya Seetebosigo)**	**%**
Pampiri 1: Tiro ya molomo: puisetsogodimo, go reetsa le go bua	30	Pampiri 1: Tiro ya molomo: puisetsogodimo, go reetsa le go bua	30	Pampiri 1: Tiro ya molomo: puisetsogodimo, go reetsa le Go bua	30
Pampiri 2: (diura di le 2) Tekatlhaloganyo ya puiso Puo mo tirisong Go kwala: Ditlhamo le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano	25 15 20 10	Pampiri 2: (diura di le 2) Tekatlhaloganyo ya puiso Puo mo tirisong. Ditlhamo le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano	25 15 20 10	Pampiri 2: (ura e le 1) Go kwala-ditlhamo le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano	25 15
				Pampiri 3: (ura e le 1) Tekatlhaloganyo ya puiso Puo mo tirisong	25 15
Palogotlhe	**100**	**Palogotlhe**	**100**	**Palogotlhe**	**100**

Kgweditharo 3					
Tiro 1	**%**	**Tiro 1**	**%**	**Tiro 1**	**%**
Ditlhangwa tsa kanelo		Ditlhangwa tsa kanelo		Ditlhangwa tsa kanelo	
Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	15	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	15	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	15
Puisetsogodimo	20	Puisetsogodimo	20	Puisetsogodimo	15
Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ setlhangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	15	Akanya/tshwaelaka dikgang/ setlhangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	15	Akanya/tshwaelaka dikgang/ setlhangwa se se buisitsweng ka nosi	20
Ikwalele kgangkhutshwe	25	Ikwalele kgangkhutshwe	30	Ikwalele kgangkhutshwe	30
Palogotlhe	**100**	**Palogotlhe**	**100**	**Palogotlhe**	**100**
Tiro 2	**%**	**Tiro 2**	**%**	**Tiro 2**	**%**
Mmuisano/Terama		Mmuisano/Terama		Mmuisano/Terama	
Go reetsa le Go buisa Ketsiso ya motshameko wa maemo a a tlwaelegileng/ tiragalo e e tlwaelegileng	25	Go reetsa le Go bua Ketsiso ya motshameko wa maemo a a tlwaelegileng/ tiragalo e e tlwaelegileng	20	Go reetsa le Go bua Ketsiso ya motshameko wa maemo a a tlwaelegileng/ tiragalo e e tlwaelegileng	20
Tekatlhaloganyo	30	Tekatlhaloganyo	30	Tekatlhaloganyo	30
Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	20	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	20	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana mo tirisong	20
Kwala mmuisano	30	Kwala thadiso ya buka	30	Kwala teramakhutshwe ya serala	30
Palogotlhe	**100**	**Palogotlhe**	**100**	**Palogotlhe**	**100**

Kgweditharo 4					
Tiro 1	**%**	**Tiro 1**	**%**	**Tiro 1**	**%**
Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso se se nang le ditshwantsho (setlhangwapono sa tshedimosetso)		Setlhangwa sa tshedimosetso se se nang le ditshwantsho (setlhangwapono sa tshedimosetso)		Setlhangwa se se nang le ditshwantsho (setlhangwapono sa tshedimosetso)	
Tekatlhaloganyo ya theetso (go reetsa le Go bua kamotlotlo)	25	Tekatlhaloganyo ya theetso (Go reetsa le Go bua ka motlotlo)	20	Tekatlhaloganyo ya theetso (Go reetsa le Go bua ka motlotlo)	20
Dipopego tsa puo le melawana go tswa mo papatsong	15	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana go tswa mo papatsong	15	Dipopego tsa puo le melawana go tswa mo papatsong	15
Puisetsogodimo	20	Puisetsogodimo	20	Puisetsogodimo	15
Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ setlhangwa se se ipuiseditsweng	15	Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ setlhangwa se se ipuiseditsweng	15	Akanya/tshwaela ka dikgang/ setlhangwa se se ipuiseditsweng	20
Kwala papatso	25	Kwala papatso	30	Kwala papatso	30
Palogotlhe	**100**	**Palogotlhe**	**100**	**Palogotlhe**	**100**

Tiro 2 (Tlhatlhobo ya bofelo jwa ngwaga)	**%**	**Tiro 2 (Tlhatlhobo ya bofelo jwa ngwaga)**	**%**	**Tiro 2 (Tlhatlhobo ya bofelo jwa ngwaga)**	**%**
Pampiri 1: Tiro ya Molomo: Puisetsogodimo, Go reetsa le Go bua	30	Pampiri 1: Tiro ya Molomo: Puisetsogodimo, Go reetsa le Go bua	30	Pampiri 1: Tiro ya Molomo Puisetsogodimo, Go reetsa le Go bua	30
Pampiri 2: (Diura di le 2) Tekatlhaloganyo ya puiso Go kwala: Ditlhamo le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano	25 15 20 10	Pampiri 2: (Diura di le 2) Tekatlhaloganyo ya puiso Puo mo tirisong Go kwala: Ditlhamo le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano	25 15 20 10	Pampiri 2: (Ura e le 1) Go kwala: Ditlhamo le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano	20 10
				Pampiri 3: (Ura e le 1) Tekatlhaloganyo ya puiso Puo mo tirisong	25 15
Palogotlhe	**100**	**Palogotlhe**	**100**	**Palogotlhe**	**100**

Tlhatlhobo ya mo sekolong le Ditlhatlhobo tsa Mephato 4-5

	Lenaneo la Tlhatlhobo			
	Tlhatlhobo ya mo sekolong mo kgweditharong			
Tlhatlhobo ya mo sekolong 75%	**Kgweditharo 1:** Ditiro di le 2	**Kgweditharo 2:** Tiro e le 1 + Tlhatlhobo e le 1 ya bogare jwa ngwaga e e akaretsang: Dipampiri di le 2: Pampiri 1: Tiro ya molomo, Puisetsogodimo, Go reetsa le Go bua Pampiri 2: (diura di le 2) Pampiri e e lotagantsweng (Tekatlhaloganyo, Puo le: go kwala_ ditlhamo le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano)	**Kgweditharo 3:** Ditiro di le 2	**Kgweditharo 4:** Tiro e le 1
DITLHATLHOBO 25%				Tlhatlhobo e le 1 ya bofelo jwa ngwaga e e akareditseng: Dipampiri di le 2: **Pampiri 1:** Tiro ya molomo: Puiso, Go reetsa le go bua **Pampiri 2:** (diura di le 2) Pampiri e e lotagantsweng (Tekatlhaloganyo, puo le go kwala-Ditlhamo le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano

Tlhatlhobo ya mo sekolong le Ditlhatlhobo tsa Mophato 6

	Lenaneo la Tlhatlhobo			
	Tlhatlhobo ya mo sekolong mo kgweditharong			
Tlhatlhobo ya mo sekolong 75%	**Kgweditharo 1:** Ditiro di le 2	**Kgweditharo 2:** Tiro e le 1 + Tlhatlhobo e le 1 ya bogare jwa ngwaga e e akaretsang: Dipampiri di le 2: (diura di le 2) Pampiri 1: Tiro ya molomo, Puisetsogodimo, Go reetsa le Go bua Pampiri 2: Pampiri e e lotagantsweng (Tekatl-haloganyo, puo le go kwala)	**Kgweditharo 3:** Ditiro di le 2	**Kgweditharo 4:** Tiro e le 1
DITLHATLHOBO 25%				Tlhatlhobo e le 1 ya bofelo jwa ngwaga ee akareditseng: Dipampiri di le 2: **Pampiri** 1: Tiro ya molomo: Puiso, Go reetsa le Go bua **Pampiri 2:** (Ura e le 1) Go kwala ditlhamo le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano **Pampiri 3:** (Ura e le 1) Tekatlhaloganyo le puo

SEBOPEGO SA DIPAMPIRI TSA DITLHATLHOBO TSA MEPHATO 4 – 6.

MOPHATO 4 - 5

Thadiso e e tshitsintsweng ya dipampiri tsa bogare le bofelo jwa ngwaga tsa Puo ya Gae mo mephatong 4-5 ke tse di latelang:

PAMPIRI	TLHALOSO	%: MADUO: MEPHATO.4 LE 5
1	Tiro ya molomo: Puiso, Go reetsa le Go bua	30
2	Go buisa tekatlhaloganyo,	25
(diura di le 2)	Puo mo tirisong	15
	Go kwala-Ditlhamo	20
	le ditlhangwa tsa tirisano	10
PALOGOTLHE YA TLHATLHOBO		100

Mophato 6

Thadiso e e tshitsintsweng ya dipampiri tsa bogare le bofelo jwa ngwaga tsa puotlaleletso ya ntlha mo mophatong 6 ke tse di latelang:

PAMPIRI	TLHALOSO	%: MOPHATO.6
1	Tiro ya molomo: Go buisa, go reetsa le go bua	30
2	Go kwala: Ditlhamo le	20
(Ura e le 1)	ditlhangwa tsa tirisano	10
3	Tekatlhaloganyo ya puiso	25
(Ura e le 1)	Puo mo tirisong	15
PALOGOTLHE YA TLHATLHOBO		100

Sebopego se se tshitsintsweng sa nngwe le nngwe ya dipampiri tsa ditlhatlhobo tsa mephato 4 – 5

PAMPIRI	KAROLO	Maduo	
1	**Tiro ya molomo: Go buisa/ Go reetsa/ Go bua**	**Mophato 4**	**Mophato 5**
	A: Puisetsogodimo	15	15
	B: Go reetsa le Go bua: Puo e e ipaakanyeditsweng / Puo e e sa ipaakanyetswang / mmuisano / potsotherisano / ngangisanyo / tiragatso / ketsiso / dipuisano / tekatlhaloganyo ya theetso / motshamekoketso (*mime*)	15	15
	PALOGOTLHE YA PAMPIRI 1	**30**	**30**
2 (diura di le 2)	**Puo mo tirisong**	**MOPHATO 4**	**MOPHATO 5**
	A: Tekatlhaloganyo (Mefuta e e farologaneng ya ditlhangwa e ka dirisiwa go akaretsa ditlhangwa tsa pono le ditshwantsho)	30	30
	B: Puo • Dipopego tsa puo (mafoko le dipolelo) di tshwanetse go tlhatlhojwa mo tirisong go dirisiwa ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng • Temogo ya puo e e tseneletseng	15	15
	Go kwala		
	A: Tlhamo e le nngwe. Mephato 4-6: kanelo / tlhaloso. (Ka tswee tswee, ela tlhoko gore palo ya mafoko le ditemana tsa mephato e e farologaneng di a totobadiwa)	20	20
	B: Setlhangwa se le sengwe – sa tirisano Lekwalo la semmuso le le e seng la semmuso go ya kwa bobegakgannyeng /makwalo a semmuso a: kopo/, go supa ngongorego, go utlwela botlhoko, taletso, ditebogo, Go akgola motho ka tiro e ntle, le Makwalo a kgwebo / Makwalo a botsalano / diathikele le dikholomo tsa makasine / Memorantamo / Metsotso le Mananetema, Diathikele le dikholomo tsa makwalodikgang / Tsa botshelo jwa moswi/ Dipegelo (Tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang) / Dithadiso tsa dibuka / Dipuo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tse di kwadilweng / lekwaloikitsiso / ditlhangwa tsa botseleganyi / Diboroutšhara / Dipotsotherisano tse di kwadilweng / Dipuisano	10	10
	PALOGOTLHE YA PAMPIRI YA 2	**70**	**70**
	MADUOKAKARETSO	**100**	**100**

Popego e e tshitsintsweng ya nngwe le nngwe ya dipampiri tsa tlhatlhobo tsa mophato 6

PAMPIRI	KAROLO	
1	**Tiro ya molomo: Go buisa/ Go reetsa/ Go bua**	**Maduo**
	A: Puisetsogodimo	15
	B: Go reetsa le Go bua: Puo e e ipaakanyeditsweng/Puo e e sa ipaakanyetswang / Mmuisano /potsotherisano / ngangisano / tiragatso / ketsiso / dipuisano / tekatlhaloganyo ya theetso / go boka motho kgotsa sengwe / motshamekoketso (mime)	15
	PALOGOTLHE YA PAMPIRI 1	**30**
2	**Puo mo tirisong**	
	A: Tekatlhaloganyo (Mefuta e e farologaneng ya ditlhangwa e ka dirisiwa go akaretswa ditlhangwa tsa pono le ditshwantsho)	25
	B: Puo • Dipopego tsa puo (mafoko le dipolelo) di tshwanetse go tlhatlhojwa di le mo tirisong go dirisiwa ditlhangwa tse di farologaneng • Temogo ya puo e e tseneletseng	15
	PALOGOTLHE YA PAMPIRI 2 (Ura e le 1)	**35**
3	**Go kwala**	
	A: Tlhamo e le nngwe Mephato 4-6: kanelo / tlhaloso (Tswee tswee, ela tlhoko gore palo ya mafoko le ditemana tsa mephato e e farologaneng e totobaditswe fa tlase ga 3.3.2 ya tokomana e)	20
	B: Setlhangwa se seleele se le sengwe sa tirisano. Makwalo a semmuso le a e seng a semmuso ago ya kwa bobegakganyeng /Makwalo a go dira kopo, kopo, go supa ngongorego, go utlwela botlhoko, taletso, ditebogo, Go akgola motho ka tiro e ntle, le Makwalo a kgwebo / Makwalo a botsalano / diathikele tsa dimakasini le dikholomo / Memorantamo / Metsotso le Mananetema (di bodiwe di kopantswe), Diathikele tsa makwalodikgang le dikholomo / Tsa botshelo jwa moswi/ Dipegelo (Tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang) / Dithadiso tsa dibuka / Dipuo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tse di kwalwang / lekwaloikitsiso / ditlhangwa tsa botseleganyi / Diboroutšhara / Dipotsotherisano tse di kwalwang/ Dipuisano tse di kwalwang (Tswee tswee ela tlhoko gore palo ya mafoko le ditemana tsa mephato e e farologaneng e totobaditswe fa tlase ga 3.3.2 ya tokomana)	10
	PALOGOTLHE YA PAMPIRI 3 (Ura e le 1)	**35**
	MADUOKAKARETSO	**100**

4.5 GO REKOTA LE GO BEGA

Go rekota ke tsamaiso e mo go yona morutabana a kwalang maemo a tiragatso ya morutwana mo tirong e e rileng ya tlhatlhobo. E bontsha go tswelela ga morutwana mo go fitlheleleng kitso jaaka e tlhagisitswe mo Pegelong ya Pholisi ya Kharikhulamo le Tlhatlhobo. Direkoto tsa tiragatso ya morutwana di tshwanetse go tlamela bopaki jwa go tsweletsa kgolo ya diteng tsa gagwe mo mophatong le go iketleetsa ga gagwe mo tsweletsong kgotsa mo go faloleng go ya kwa mophatong o mongwe. Direkoto tsa tiragatso ya morutwana di tshwanetse go dirisediwa go netefatsa tsweletso e e dirilweng ke morutabana le barutwana mo dikgatong tsa go ruta le go ithuta.

Go bega ke tsamaiso ya go tlhaeletsa ka moo morutwana a dirang ka teng, go barutwana, batsadi, dikolo, le botlhe ba ba nang le seabe. Go dira ga morutwana go ka begiwa ka ditsela di le dintsi. Tsona di akaretsa dikaratapego, diko-pano tsa batsadi, malatsi a go etela sekolo, dikhonferense tsa motsadi le morutabana, go letsa megala, makwalo, makwalodikgang a phaposi kgotsa sekolo, jalo jalo. Barutabana mo mephatong yotlhe ba bega ka diphesente go lebagana le serutwa. Maemo a a farologaneng a diphitlhelelo le diphesente tse di dumelanang le tsona di supilwe mo lenaneong le le fa tlase.

DIKHOUTU LE DIPHESENTE TSA GO REKOTA LE GO BEGA

DIKHOUTU TSA SEEMO	TLHALOSO YA BOKGONI	PHESENTE
7	Phitlhelelo ka dinaledi	80 – 100
6	Phitlhelelo ka matsetseleko	70 – 79
5	Phitlhelelo e e tletseng	60 – 69
4	Phitlhelelo e e itumedisang	50 – 59
3	Phitlhelelo ka tekano	40 – 49
2	Phitlhelelo e e potlana	30 – 39
1	Ga a fitlhelela	0 – 29

Elatlhoko: Sekale sa dintha di le supa se tshwanetse go nna le ditlhaloso tse di tlhamaletseng tse di neelanang ka tshedimosetso ya maemo a mangwe le a mangwe.

Barutabana ba tla rekota maduotota go lebagana le tiro ba dirisa letlhare la maduo, ba bo ba bega ka diphesente go lebagana le serutwa mo karatapegong ya morutwana.

4.6 TEKANYETSO YA DITIRO TSA TLHATLHOBO

Tekanyetso e kaya tsamaiso e e netefatsang gore ditiro tsa tlhatlhobo di lekanetse, di a amogelesega, e bile di a ikanyega. Tekanyetso e tshwanetse go diragadiwa mo maemong a sekolo, segopa, sedika, porofense le a bosetšhaba. Ditiro tsa tekanyetso e e tletseng e bile e le maleba, di tshwanetse go rulaganngwa gore go netefadiwe boleng jwa ditlhatlhobo tsa dirutwa tsotlhe. Seno se tshwanetse go dirwa bonnye gangwe mo kgweditharong.

Tekanyetso e tshwanetse go netefatsa gore ditlhatlhobo tsotlhe di a amogelesega, ke tse di sa gobeleleng, di a ikanyega le go lekana. Kamogelesego e tlhalosa gore tirwana e tshwanetse go fitlhelela dikgono tse di rutilweng go latela dikgono tse di supilweng mo tokomana ya pegelo ya pholisi ya kharikhulamo le tlhatlhobo.Tiro e tshwanetse go lekanyetsa diphitlhelelo tsa maemo a dikgono tse di totobetseng. Mo go rulaganyeng dipotso tsa tekatlhaloganyo, sekaobokgoni jwa morutwana jwa go ranola le go tlamaganya tshedimosetso e e filweng mo setlhangweng e seng go botsa dipotso tsa kitsokakaretso e e amanang le setlhangwa e tshwanetsego e lekanyetswa.

Balekanyetsi mo kgatong ya kwa sekolong ba tshwanetse go neela ditshwaelo tse di nang le boleng tse di ikaegileng ka ditlhokego tse di filweng fa godimo go netefatsa gore tirigatso ya tlhatlhobo kwa sekolong e a tiisiwa/gatelelwa. Tekanyetso e ka se nne fela go lebelela gore a palo ya ditirwana e dirilwe kgotsa memorantamo o dirisitswe sentle. Mo Dipuong go raya gore molekanyetsi o tla neela ditshwaelo tse dintle, godimo ga dilo tse dingwe, ka maemo a go botsa dipotso mo tekatlhaloganyong; palo ya go kwala ditlhangwa tse dileele, boleng jwa didiriswa tsa tlhatlhobole ditšhono tsa kgolo tse di neetsweng le go dira ga morutabana ka dibuka tsa barutwana le bosupi jwa tiragatso/ tswelelo ya barutwana.

Dikgato tsa tekanyetso di tshwanetse gape go netefatsa gore selekanyo se se neetsweng se tlhomame go ralala diphaposi tsotlhe mo mephatong, le mephato yotlhe mo kgatong, sekao, selekanyo sa 3 se se neelwang ke morutabana mongwe se tshwanetse go emela maemo a a lekanang kgono le kitso jaaka selekanyo se se lekanang se se neelwang ke morutabana yo mongwe. Ka jalo, go botlhokwa go ditlhogo tsa dirutwa go dira tekanyetso ya mo sekolong ka metlha.

4.7 KAKARETSO

Lokwalo lo lo buisiwe mmogo le:

4.7.1 *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R – 12*

4.7.2 Dikaedi tsa tlhatlhobo tse di totileng serutwa jaaka di tsentswe mo tokomaneng ya pholisikakangwa: *National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement, Grade R – 12*

LENAANEFOKO

akeronimi – lefoko le le agiwang ka go kapodisa ditlhaka/mafoko a ntlha a polelwana kgotsa leina (sekao; DIRT – Didiriswa tsa go Ithuta, go Ruta le Tshegetso).

baakanya diphoso – go ntsha diphoso tsa mokwalo le matshwao a puiso a etswe tlhoko.

baamogedi – bareetsi, babogedi, babuisi ba mefuta e e farologaneng ya tlhaeletsano ka kakaretso.

baanelwa – batho ba mokwadi wa **porosa** a anelang ka ga bona, go tsenyeletsa le maina a bona

boanedi – ditlhaloso le dikarologantsho tsa baanelwa

boakaretsi – molawana o o reng thuto e fitlhelelwe ke barutwana botlhe ntle le go ba kgetholola ka ntlha ya bokoa bongwe jwa bona, e ka nna jwa dirwe tsa mmele kgotsa tlhaloganyo.

bodiragatsi – go tsaya karolo mo motshamekong, sekao, terama.

boiphediso – tiro e moithuti a batlang go e dira morago ga dithuto. (Dithuto tse a di tlhophileng tsa motheo di lebane le tiro eo.)

boitlhamedi – mafoko a setheo kgotsa borutegi jo bo rileng; e le mareo a a ka itsiweng ke ba setheo fela

boitshimololedi – boikakanyetsi jwa moithuti ka nosi jo bo kgethegileng, a bo ithaetse go tlhagisa kitso ya gagwe.

bolau – selo se se kotsi/se se ka senyang tse di siameng

dikarolo tsa polelo – dikarolwana tse di bopang polelo jk, lediri, sedirwa, letiro, dipolelwana jj.

dipuisano – ditherisano tse go ikaeletsweng gore go dumalanwe ka mogopolo pele go tsewa tshwetso kgotsa go dirwa sengwe

dingangisano – dikganetsano tse mo go tsona go nang le matlhakore a le mabedi ba bangwe ba dumelana le ntlha ba bangwe ba e ganetsa

diponagalo – dilo dingwe tse di itlhophileng tse di tlhaolang se sengwe go se sengwe jaaka leboko e farologana le padi. Sekao; Diponagalo tsa leboko ke: ditema, dipoeletso, moribo, morumo, jj.

dipotso tse di sa batleng dikarabo – jaaka " A lo batla go boela mo pusong ele ya tlhaolele?"

dipotso tse di tseneletseng – dipotso tse di lekang kitso bogolo jang ka dikgaisano le go itumedisa.

ditshwanelo tsa botho – sengwe le sengwe se ka Molaotheo wa naga e leng tshwanelo ya moagi yo mongwe le yo mongwe, go se dira, bua, amogela jalo jalo kwa ntle ga go kgorelediwa kgotsa go kgoreletsa ba bangwe.

emelela ntlha (go) – go emelela se o se buang/kwalang ka mabaka.

go phopholetsa – go batla ka go utlwelela ka menwana o sa bone kgotsa go leka go tlhaloganya se o se utlwang ka go akanya.

go tlhagisa ntlha ya gagwe – go akgela kgotsa go tshwaela.

godisa – go oketsa kitso, bokgoni, kgotsa popego.

ka botlalo – go akaretsa dintlha tse dingwe tse di tlhokagalang kgotsa tse di tshegetsang.

kaedi – go thusa ka dikakanyo, dikeletso kgotsa tshedimosetso tse di nang le thuto nngwe ka maitlhomo a go rarabolola bothata go kgontsha batho go ikemela ka bobona.

kagego – thulaganyo ya setlhangwa go ya ka popego, bogolo.

kgobokanyo ya dintlha – go kgobokanya dintlha tse di tsamaelanang ka go di golaganya

kgonya – go ema go le go nnye mo gare ga sebaka/ mo go sa lebelelwang o bo o tswelela

lebelela ka tsenelelo – go lebelela lokwalo kgotsa go lo sekaseka ka maitlhomo a go bona bokao jo bo fitlhegileng le go le tlhaloganya.

lebolelateng – mofuta wa bolwetse jo mogare wa lona o atelang mo mading a motswasetlhabelo morago ga go tshwaediwa mme o koafatse masole a mmele.

leetsi – mafoko a a etsisang modumo wa sengwe.

lekgotlhana – ditlhopha tsa go bua kgotsa go ngangisana tse di ka dirisiwang kgatlhanong le Mephato kgotsa dikolo tse dingwe, kgotsa mo phaposing barutwana ba kgaoganngwa ka ditlhotshwana, yo mongwe le yo mongwe a bua ka karolwana e e rileng ya setlhogo se se tshwanang.

lenaanenetefatso – papetlana e go kwadilweng dintlha tse di tla lebelelwang fa tiro e e neetsweng e atlega kgotsa e sa atlege ka go feta di tshwaiwa mme morago go tsewe tshwetso e e maleba.

letshwao – sengwe se se tshwantshitsweng go tsibosa kgotsa go fetisa tshedimosetso/taelo. Sekao;

letshwao le, le tlhalosa gore mmino ga o a dumelelwa, le, le bolela gore batho ba ba dirisang ditilo tsa

maotwana ba ka dirisa tulo e.

mafoko a a bokaobontsi – sekao: (i) Mothusi ke kgosi ya Bakgatla kgr: -ke moetapele wa morafe, o tlhomilwe go nna kgosi. (ii) Ke kgosi kwa tirong kgr: -ke ena yo mogolo ka maemo. (iii) Ke kgosi kwa lelapeng la gaabo kgr: -ke ena tibola ntha, ngwana wa ntlha.

maitlhomo – lebaka le le dirang gore sengwe se dirwe kgotsa se nne teng.

makwalwatshwana – mafoko a a kwalwang ka go tshwana fela a sa dume ka go tshwana e bile a farologana ka bokao, **sekao:** (i) tshela – wa botshelo le tshela – wa go tshela metsi, (ii) nama – e le sejo le nama – ya go phutholola maoto

marara – ditiragalo/dintlha tse dintsi tse di golaganeng di le thata go tlhaloganyega.

matseno – tlhaloso e e botlalo ka ga sengwe se go buiwang kgotsa go kwadilweng ka ga sona/ e go gorosa mo dintlhakgolong tsa setlhangwa.

madumatshwana – mafoko a a kwalwang ka go tshwana gape a duma ka go tshwana ntswa a farologana ka bokao **sekao:** (i) kgala – go kgala ga seedi le kgala – ya ditlhong, (ii) tshela – wa botshelo le tshela – wa go tlola e ka nna tsela kgotsa noka jj

mefutakwalo – lereo le le dirisetswang mefuta ya dikwalo jaaka porosa, maboko, dipadi, dinaane le diterama.

mefuta ya dipolelo – go na le mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipolelo tse di jaaka dipotso, ditaelo, dipegelo jj.

melawana – ditlwaelo tse di amogelegileng ka kakaretso, e ka nna ka tsela ya boitshwaro, go buisana le batho ba bangwe kgotsa ka mo mafoko a tshwanetseng go latelana ka teng mo polelong.

mogare wa lebolelateng – lebelela **lebolelateng**

mogopolo – se motho a se akanyang; monagano.

mokgwa – ke tsela e tiro e dirwang ka ona.

mokwalotlanyo – go kwala ka motšhini o o tlanyang, ka khomphiutha.

namatsha – go itumedisa tota.

ngôka – ôka sengwe ka go se kgatlha.

nonofo – go tlhagisa tiro ka mokgwa o o lebeletsweng o o atlegileng.

ntlhakemo – ntlha e mmui a e dibelang mo dipuisanong fa a neela mabaka a a maleba.

nyalelano – mogopolo le dikakanyo di dumelana sentle.

pegelo – go bega sengwe ka go se ranola ka maitlhomo a go senola bokao jwa sona.

potsotherisano – puisano gareng ga batho ba babedi kgotsa go feta, yo mongwe a botsa mme yo mongwe a araba.

poloto – tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa, di na le mabaka a a di tlholang.

polotwana – ditiragalopotlana tse di agelelang mo polotokgolong.

puo ya botshwantshi – puo e e tsenyeletsang dikapuo, maele, diane, le manatetshapuo a mangwe

puo ya kgobelelo – puo e e tsayang letlhakore e dira gore go nne thata go tsaya tshwetso e e siameng.

puo – tsela ya batho ya tlhaeletsano ka go bua, go kwala kgotsa puo ya matsogo ka tiriso ya mafoko a go dumelanwang ka ona.

puo ya tikologo e e rileng – puo e e buiwang ke batho fela ba tikologo kgotsa karolo e e rileng ya naga.

puotlwaelo – puo e e dirisiwang mo motlotlong fela go sa dirisiwe mafoko a a maleba/a a siameng kgotsa go sa latelwe melao le melawana ya tiriso ya puo.

rerisana – go leka go fitlhelela tumelano kgotsa go fitlhelela tumelano ka go tlosa dipelaelo dingwe fa mongwe a buisana le bangwe. Go leka go bona tsela kgotsa mokgwa wa go tlhaloganya se se buisiwang, reediwang kgotsa dirwang.

rejisetara – mafoko, mokgwa le thutapuo e e dirisiwang ke bakwadi/dibui mo mabakeng a a rileng

segalo – 1. lentswe, modumo, bokibo le mosito fa motho a ne a bua kgotsa a opela.

2. tsela ya go kapodisa lefoko go fapaanya bokao jwa lona le a mangwe a a nang le modumo o o tshwanang le lona. Setswana se na le segalogodimo le segalotlase (sekao: tlháma le tlhàma)

setlhangwa – tsela e motlhaeletsi a e dirisang go tlhagisa kgotsa go fetisa tshedimosetso jaaka: go kwala, bua, leba, supetsa jj.

tebo ya matlho – go eta o lebelela bareetsi ka go bua kgotsa o buisa.

thadiso – go neela ka tlhaloso ya mongwe, sengwe, buka, filimi kgotsa tiragalo ka mokgwa wa go kwala kgotsa go bua.

thelelo – go buisa ka maikutlo a a maleba le diteng, lentswe le segalo di nyalelana e bile melao ya puiso yotlhe e nepagetse.

thesorase – thanodi ya makaelagongwe le malatodi.

tomagano – dikakanyo tse di tlhalosegang ka dikarolwana tsa tsona tsa go tlhalosa kgotsa go dira sengwe.

thôôthôô – sa nnete, se e leng sona tota.

tiragatso – 1. ditlamorago tse di nnang teng morago ga tiro e sena go dirwa/ go kwalwa.

2. go tshwantsha se se kwadilweng mo bukeng/terameng

3. go dira tiro e e kailweng

tiriso ya puo – ka mo puo e dirisiwang ka teng go lebilwe tiriso ya semmuso, tlotlofoko, kapodiso, jj. le gore e lebiseditswe mang, kae.

tiro – tiro e e newang barutwana go e dira, e ka nna go reetsa, go bua, kwala, lebelela, tlhotlhomisa jj.

tlamanyi – letshwao la puiso le le dirisediwang go kopanya mafoko a mabedi kgotsa go feta.

Sekao: molatlhwa**–**le**–**bowa

tlhaeletsano – puisano ka mogala, lekwalo, seyalemowa, thelebešene le ka mokgwa mongwe le mongwe fela o o ka atlegisang kgorogo / thomelo ya molaetsa.

tlhagisa – 1. go neela tshedimosetso ka ga sengwe kgotsa kgang.

2. go supa tiro e e dirilweng

tlhama – ke sengwe se se simololwang kgotsa se se bopiwang ka maitlhomo a go neela tshedimosetso kgotsa go dirisiwa.

tlhamo ya kakanyo – tlhamo ya se se akantsweng/itlhametsweng fela mme e se nnete.

tlhaotsweng – go eletsa kgotsa go laela tiriso ya sengwe mo karolong/setlhopheng/mophatong o o rileng ka nako e e rileng. Sekao; dikolo di ka elediwa kgotsa go laelwa go dirisa dibuka tse di rileng mo

mephatong e e rileng ka dingwaga tse di rileng, e le go nna le taolo ya tiriso le ya tekanyetso ya tsona.

tlhatlhelela – mokgwa wa go neela tshedimosetso go barutwana mo phaposing kgotsa bareetsi ka ga thuto e e rileng.

tlhotlha diphoso – go sekaseka, lolamisa, go ntsha diphoso tsotlhe mo setlhangweng morago o nyalanye dintlha.

tlhatlhoba/sekaseka – tlhatlhobo ka mokgwa o o rileng go bona sebopego kgotsa gore se tlhamilwe jang.

tlhatlhoba ka tsenelelo – bopa kakanyo ya boleng le bokao jwa sengwe ka botebo.

tlhotlheletso ka botlhale gore batho ba nne mo letlhakoreng la mmui – puo ya maitlhomo a go ngoka batho gore ba dumele se mmui a se buang ka tsela e e sa siamang.

tlhotlhomisa – go batlisisa sengwe se se sa tlhagisiwang sentle ka go buisa, botsa dipotso, lebelela jj. go se tlhalosa.

tlodisa matlho – go lebelela sengwe e se ka tsenelelo /kgotsa go buisa ka bonako go bona kakanyokakaretso.

tlopelo – tiriso ya mafoko a mantsi a a sa tlhokegeng.

tota – go dira sengwe ka tlhamalalo; gape o tlhomile matlho le mogopolo mo go sona

totobetseng – bokao jo bo tlhamaletseng e bile bo kwadilwe.

tsaya letlhakore (go) – go sekamela mo, kgotsa go gatelela letlhakore, kakanyo kgotsa motho yo o rileng.

tsepameng – ntlha e e tlhomameng

tshetlego – go emelela ntlha e e rileng ka mabaka a a tswang mo bopaking jo bo rileng.